

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





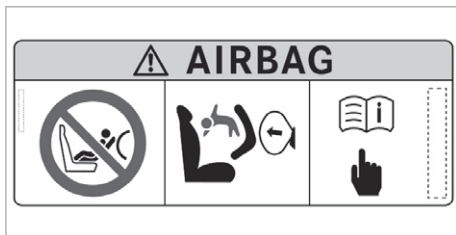
eVito

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operating Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operating Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Operating Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Printed Operating Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements


Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.



Symbols	4	Panorama sliding sunroof	58
		Anti-theft prevention	61
At a glance	6	Seats and stowage	64
Cockpit	6	Notes on the correct driver's seat position	64
Indicator and warning lamps	7	Notes on grab handles	64
Steering wheel with buttons	8	Seats	64
Centre console	9	Steering wheel	78
Overhead control panel	10	Stowage areas	79
Door control panel	11	Folding table	79
General notes	12	Information about the bottle holder	82
Environmental protection	12	Cup holder	82
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	12	Ashtray and cigarette lighter	83
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	12	Sockets	83
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions	13	Light and vision	85
Owner's manual	14	Exterior lighting	85
Operating safety	14	Interior lighting	91
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	15	Changing bulbs	91
Diagnostics connection	18	Windscreen wipers	97
Qualified specialist workshop	18	Mirrors	99
Vehicle registration	19	Operating sun visors	101
Correct use of the vehicle	19	Climate control	103
REACH Regulation	19	Overview of climate control systems	103
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	20	Operating climate control systems	104
Implied warranty	20	Operating air vents	110
QR codes for rescue card	20	Notes on pre-entry climate control	110
Data storage	20	Using pre-entry climate control via the key	111
Copyright	23	Using pre-entry climate control for departure time	111
Occupant safety	24	Switching pre-entry climate control on or off via the button	112
Restraint system	24	Driving and parking	114
Seat belts	25	Driving	114
Airbags	28	Transmission	120
PRE-SAFE® System	33	AIRMATIC	122
Automatic measures after an accident	33	Charging the high-voltage battery	123
Safely transporting children in the vehicle	33	Parking	133
Notes on pets in the vehicle	45	Driving and driving safety systems	134
Opening and closing	46	Instrument cluster and on-board computer	154
Key	46	Overview of the instrument cluster	154
Doors	48	Function of the power display	154
Sliding door	50	Overview and operation of the on-board computer	155
Electric sliding door	51		
Tailgate	54		
Rear-end doors	54		
Side window	56		


Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display	156	Battery	211
Function of the charge level display	157	Towing or tow-starting	213
Display of the available power	157	Electrical fuses	218
Adjusting the instrument lighting	157	Vehicle tool kit	218
Overview of menus on the on-board computer	158		
Menus and submenus	158		
Mercedes me	165	Wheels and tyres	221
Mercedes me calls	165	Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics	221
Mercedes me connect	167	Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	221
Mercedes me and apps	168	Information on driving with summer tyres	221
		Information on M+S tyres	221
Audio system	169	Notes on snow chains	222
Notes on operating safety	169	Tyre pressure	222
Overview and operation	170	Changing a wheel	225
System settings	171	Information on wheel and tyre combinations	230
Radio	171	Spare wheel	231
Media	172		
Telephone	173	Technical data	233
		Information on the technical data	233
Multimedia system	176	On-board electronics	233
Notes on operating safety	176	Radio regulations	234
Overview and operation	176	Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number	251
System settings	177	Operating fluids and capacities	251
Calling up the tools menu	178	Vehicle data	254
Navigation	179	Lashing points and carrier systems	256
Setting smartphone functions	184		
Media	185	Display messages and warning and indicator lamps	258
Radio	187	Display messages	258
Updating system software and maps	187	Warning and indicator lamps	276
Transporting	188	Index	283
Notes on loading guidelines	188		
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle	189		
Securing loads	190		
Load securing aid	194		
Carrier systems	197		
Maintenance and care	199		
Notes on maintenance	199		
Service interval display	199		
Engine compartment	200		
Cleaning and care	203		
Breakdown assistance	208		
Emergency	208		
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	209		
Flat tyre	211		

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 **WARNING** Danger due to not observing the warning notices


Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes


Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.


► Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

► Instructions

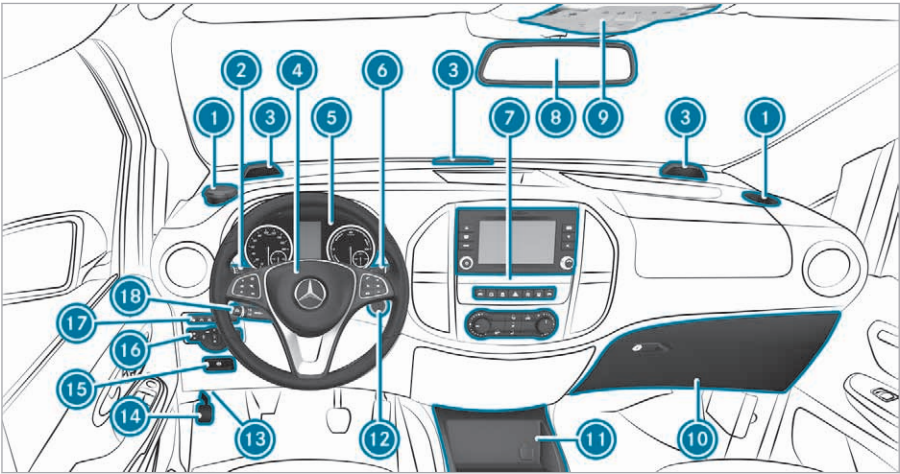
(→ Further information on a topic page)



Display Messages on the display

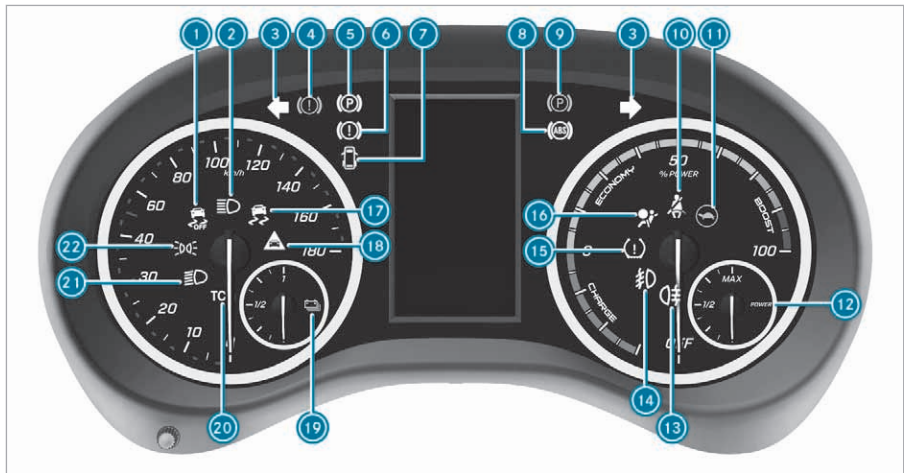
 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

►► Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

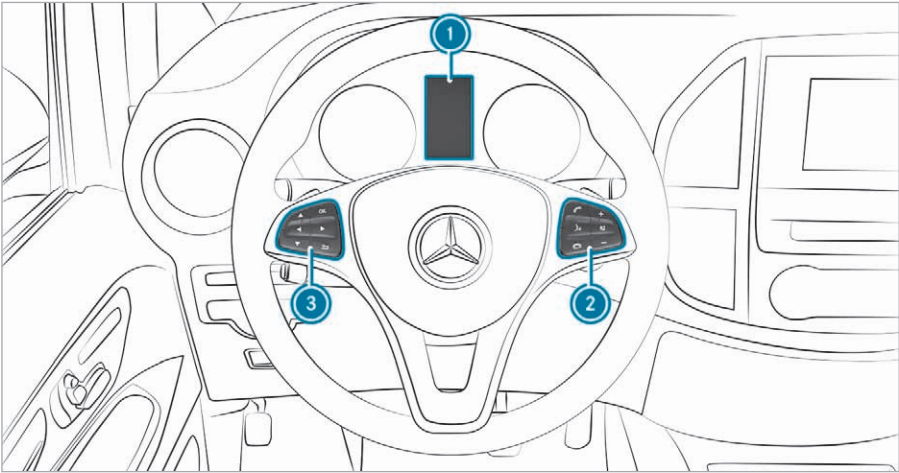
* Indicates a cause




① Cup holders	→	82	12 V socket	→	83
Ashtray	→	83	Cigarette lighter	→	83
② Combination switch	→	86	Device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph		
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays	→	145			
④ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	78	⑫ Ignition lock	→	116
Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	115	⑬ Diagnostics connection	→	18
Horn			Opens the bonnet	→	200
⑤ Instrument cluster			⑭ Applies the parking brake	→	133
⑥ DIRECT SELECT lever	→	120	⑮ Releases the parking brake	→	133
⑦ Centre console operating unit			⑯ Light switch	→	85
⑧ Inside rearview mirror	→	100	⑰ Switch panel for driving systems:		
⑨ Overhead control panel			 Lane Keeping Assist	→	152
Interior lamp	→	91	 Switches PARKTRONIC on/off	→	145
⑩ Glove compartment	→	79			
⑪ Stowage compartment			⑱ Cruise control lever	→	139





1	ESP® OFF	→	276	14	Fog light	→	86
2	High beam	→	86	15	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	282
3	Turn signal light	→	86	16	Restraint system	→	276
4	(yellow) Regenerative brake system malfunction	→	115	17	ESP®	→	276
5	(red) Parking brake applied	→	133	18	Distance warning	→	280
6	(red) Brakes	→	276	19	High-voltage battery reserve	→	281
7	Doors	→	281	20	Tachograph	→	281
8	ABS	→	276	21	Low beam	→	85
9	(yellow) Parking brake malfunction			22	Standing lights and licence plate lighting	→	85
10	Seat belt	→	279	Corresponding messages may also be shown on the instrument cluster display.		→	258
11	Output reduced	→	281				
12	Display of the available power	→	157				
13	Rear fog light	→	86				




① Display → 156



②  Ends or declines calls/ exits the phone book or redial memory → 161



 Makes or accepts calls/ switches to the redial memory


 Adjusts the volume


 Mutes

 Vehicles with navigation system: switches on voice control navigation → 179

③   Calls up the menu bar in the display and selects menus → 155

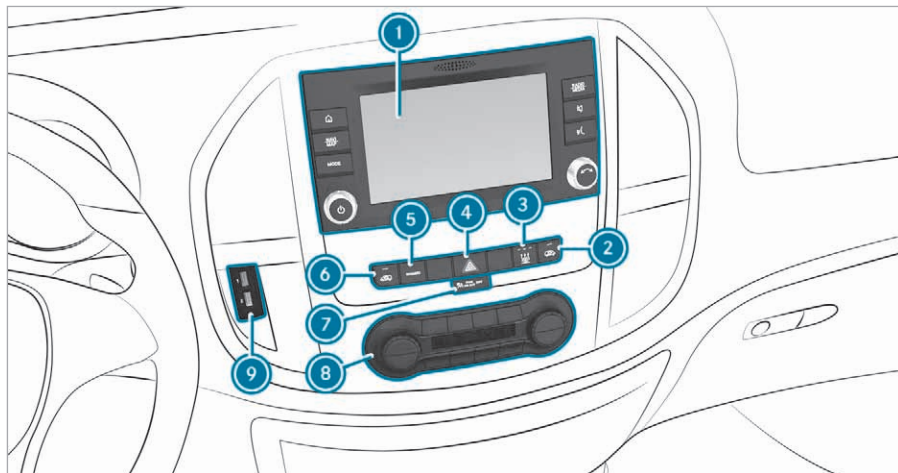
  Selects a submenu or function/scrolls through lists






 Confirms a selection/ hides display messages

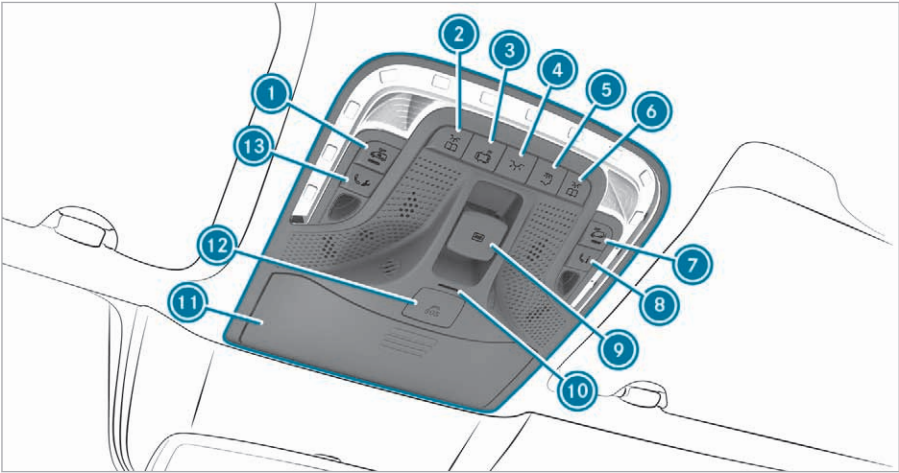
 Back/Vehicles with navigation system: switches off voice control navigation

The multimedia system, telephone, and voice control via the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or may not be available at all.

Operating unit

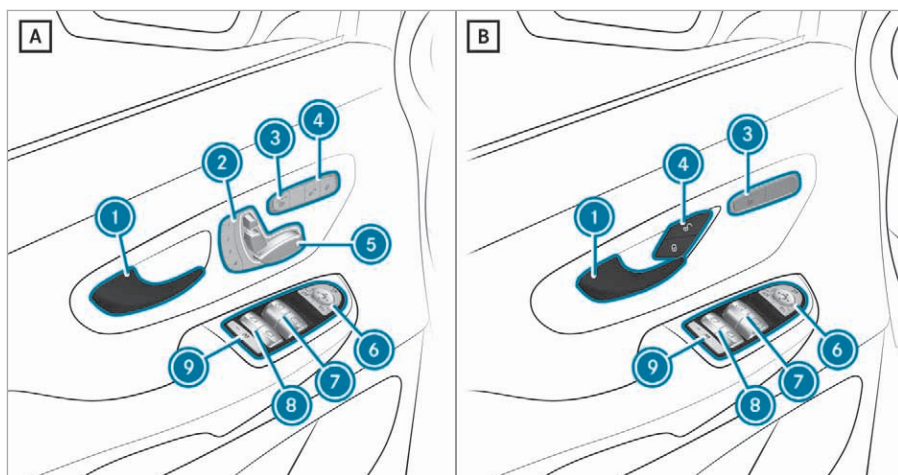


① Multimedia system	→	176	⑥  Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle	→	51
②  Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle	→	51	⑦  PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	→	31
③  Switches pre-entry climate control on and off	→	112	⑧ Climate control system operating unit	→	103
Switches MaxComfort mode on and off	→	104	⑨ Media interface with AUX connection and USB port	→	186
④  Switches the hazard warning light system on/off	→	87	The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.		
⑤ Selects the DYNAMIC drive program (automatic transmission)	→	122			



①		Deactivates interior protection	→	63
②		Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	91
③		Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	91
④		Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	91
⑤		Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off	→	91
⑥		Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	91
⑦		Deactivates tow-away protection	→	62

⑧		Button for Info call	→	165
⑨		Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	59
		Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	60
⑩		ATA indicator lamp	→	62
⑪		Glasses compartment	→	79
⑫		SOS button	→	209
⑬		Breakdown assistance call button	→	165



A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

1	Opens the door	→	48
2	M 1 2 3 Stores seat settings	→	68
3	Seat heating	→	77
4	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	→	48

5	Adjusts the seat electrically	→	66
6	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors in/out electrically	→	99
7	Opens/closes the front side windows	→	56
8	Opens/closes pop-out window at the rear	→	57
9	Disables/enables pop-out window lock operation from rear compartment (child safety lock)	→	45

Environmental protection



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a way that conserves energy.
Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your

vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems such

as the brake system may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The noise level increases.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 251).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

The body manufacturer must also ensure compliance with standards concerning operational reliability (in accordance with ISO 26262) and cyber security (in accordance with ISO 21434 and UN R155).





Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:


- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 12).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online on the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com>

-  You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.
-  You can find further information on requesting a check for compatibility with the basic vehicle in the body/equipment mounting directives.
-  Structural changes to high-voltage components, high-voltage lines and equipotential bonding lines are not permitted.
-  If work is carried out on a vehicle with an electric drive system, the country-specific requirements concerning statutory occupational safety and accident prevention regulations must be observed.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

► Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are registered as commercial vehicles (N1) do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing loads in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the

load in vehicles without a partition will always be complex.

Owner's manual

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

(i) Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality

and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in the "Technical data".

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's power supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not

be heard by other road users in certain situations. This can occur, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle cannot be seen by other road users. In order to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably, adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style.

The vehicle is additionally equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS) (→ page 114). This safety system is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the passenger compartment at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

Notes when crossing national borders

You must observe the regulatory provisions concerning radio for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

Wireless vehicle components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

United Kingdom only:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



Brazil only:



Note on the two-way radio system in the vehicle:

This system is not subject to protection against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Jamaica only:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

Russia only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Ukraine only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Jack

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity:

CE Declaration of Conformity

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

EC Declaration of Conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is intended solely for lifting the specified vehicle, in accordance with the instruction label on the jack.

3.

References of harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's premises. The person responsible for compiling the technical documentation of the product: Head of Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Location

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

UK Declaration of Conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000, The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is intended solely for lifting the specified vehicle, in accordance with the instruction label on the jack.

3.

References of harmonised standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's premises. The person responsible for compiling the technical documentation of the product: Head of Technical Department Brano a.s.

4. Hradec nad Moravicí	5. 04/07/2022	[Signature] Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský
Location	Date	Director SBU-CJ

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

► For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

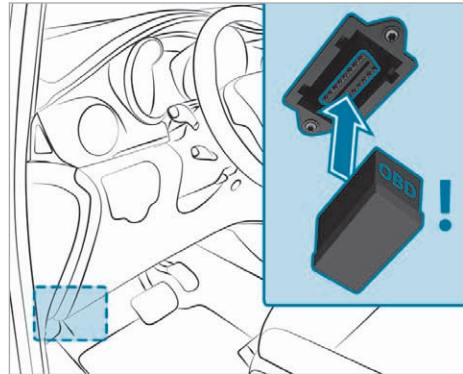
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-BenzService Centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases, your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located

- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

▶ Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

These instructions must also be observed for vehicles with a load compartment that is not fully separated from the cab.

Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed while transporting items.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- Solvents
- Fuel
- Oil and grease
- Cleaning agents
- Acid

REACH Regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

-Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment
This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission arials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

► Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and front passenger side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, for example, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online

and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Personal data

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the owner's identity. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the vehicle's operation, which control units have processed.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- Charge level of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data and the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, forexample:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, forexample:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies, particularly when you use online services per your selected settings.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by employing the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the Owner's Manual for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can

make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

Services of third parties

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)

The Onboard Logic Unit (OLU) is available to commercial customers.

It contains control units, including aerials for connection via wireless networks, that permit the

exchange of data between your vehicle and other systems. The control units can be used in conjunction with service provided by a third party. Under certain circumstances, these services may alter the basic configuration of the vehicle and could affect the performance of certain vehicle functions.

For further information about specific services, read the operating instructions of the third-party provider. For further information about the Onboard Logic Unit, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you, yourself, do not own and are not responsible for the vehicle, you may not know the current status of the Onboard Logic Unit. For further information concerning the services which are currently active, including any data which may be being processed as defined by the GDPR, please contact the person responsible for the vehicle.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:
<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

Vehicles with a co-driver bench seat: the seat belt tensioner on the co-driver seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system


Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact
- overturning or rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, overturning, rollover
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturning, rollover, frontal impact

Only when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off can the co-driver airbag deploy in the event of an accident. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 31).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- the bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- in general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 64).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 34).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 188).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and

are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
 - **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
 - **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.
- ① Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

Observe the notes on fastening the seatbelt (→ page 25).

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

① Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 188).

Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 37).

Seat belt adjustment function


Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate seat belt adjustment in the on-board computer (→ page 162).

Releasing the seat belts


- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning for driver and co-driver


The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

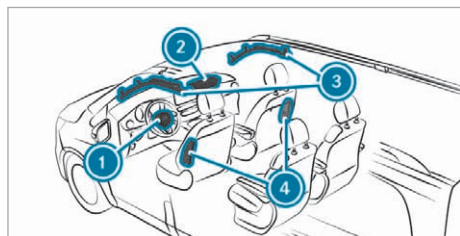
In vehicles without a co-driver airbag or with a co-driver bench seat, and depending on the vehicle equipment, the  seat belt warning lamp and the warning tone go out if:

- the driver's seat belt is fastened
- the driver's and co-driver's seat belts are fastened

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's and co-driver's seat belts are already fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is switched on. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

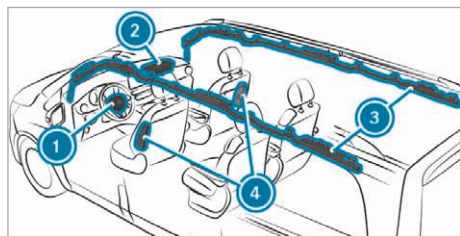
Airbags

Overview of airbags



Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

Information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

Only when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off can the co-driver airbag deploy in the event of an accident. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 31).

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
 - Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
 - Observe the following information.
- Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.
When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 64).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 34).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 28).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This

may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp displays the correct status of the co-driver airbag (→ page 31).

Vehicles with window airbags in all rows of seats:

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the co-driver airbag

■ Function of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The automatic co-driver airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 25).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF (→ page 31).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp




Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side (→ page 42).

Self-test of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit: the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the co-driver seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43).

If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.
If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the co-driver seat.
Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (→ page 43)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 37)

PRE-SAFE® System

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and co-driver seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the co-driver seat to a more favourable seat position.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 209)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ① Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 34).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 37).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in these Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 37).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 39).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
 - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 39).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 42).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 43). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 43).

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 31).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.

- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ① Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size categories	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size categories	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 child restraint system (weight up to 13 kg, height from 40 to 83 cm, and aged up to about 15 months)

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. 2 With colour code 9H95.	

R129 child restraint systems (weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged 3.5 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)

Preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor (→ page 38)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 40).

Alternative securing system:

-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 41)

Co-driver seat

Securing system:



-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 41)

Always observe the following:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 31).
- Observe the notes on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 30).

Centre rear seat (second and third seat row)

Securing system:

-  Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 41)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 40).

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

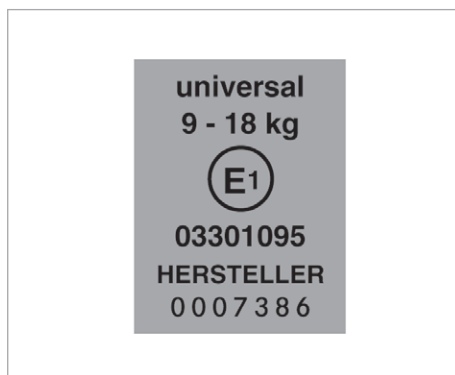
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISO-FIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in

vehicles. They can be used, following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.


Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 38)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 41)

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX designation	
	<p>ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 37).• Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat/rear bench seat	
Carry cot			
F	ISO/L1	X (rear seat)	IL ¹ (rear bench seat)
G	ISO/L2	X (rear seat)	IL ^{2, 3} (rear bench seat)

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat/rear bench seat
Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)		
E	ISO/R1	IL ^{2, 3}
Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)		
E	ISO/R1	IL ^{2, 3}
D	ISO/R2	IL ^{2, 3}
C	ISO/R3	IL ^{2, 3, 4}
Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)		
D	ISO/R2	IL ^{2, 3}
C	ISO/R3	IL ^{2, 3, 4}
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
A	ISO/F3	IUF
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.		
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.		
IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.		
1 Only on the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat		
2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.		
3 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To this end, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seat on the first rear seat row in front of it must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.		
4 If you are using a child restraint system in size class C (ISO/R3), make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat is not in contact with the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the seat backrest to the upright position.		

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated seat

belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- In the manufacturer's installation and Owner's Manual for the child restraint system used
- On a label on the child restraint system, if available

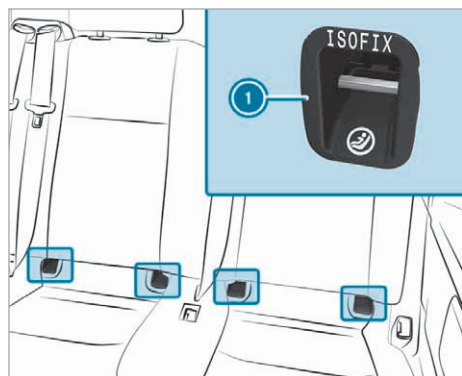
Regularly check that the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 38)
- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and Owner's Manual for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



① ISOFIX mounting brackets


Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

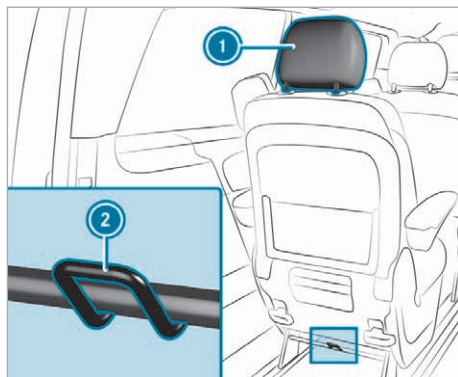
► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

 If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

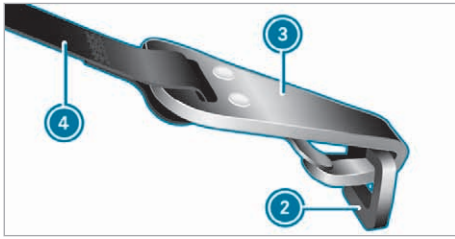
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Example

Top Tether anchorage ② is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

► Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Rear seat	U ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹

Co-driver seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 31).

Co-driver seat/co-driver bench seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X

Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ² , L
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ² , L

Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Rear seat	U ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Rear seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Rear seat	U, L
Rear bench seat	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Rear seat	U, L
Rear bench seat	U, L
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.	

Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ² , L
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
2 In combination with a long seat belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.	

■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 41).
- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight category I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

► Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

► Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

■ Notes on vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff



The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly. However, it has no function and is not an indication of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
 - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 41)
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 42)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43)

■ Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

► Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 43).



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 30).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only disabled if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (→ page 31).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43).
- ☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 41).

- ☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be

resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.

- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is installed correctly.

- ▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

■ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

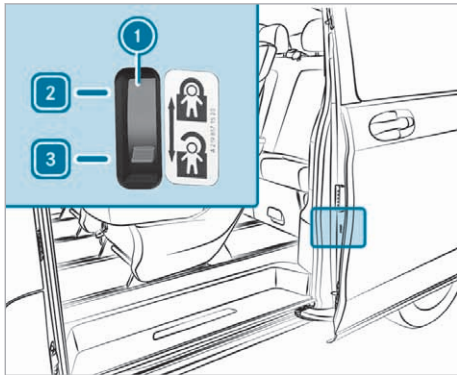
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- Sliding doors
- Hinged windows

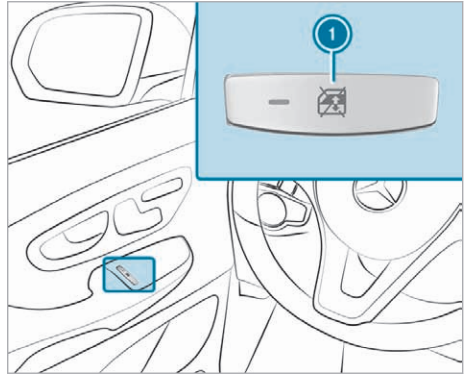
The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (except the electric sliding door). The door can be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.

Only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated if the electric sliding door is secured. The electric sliding door can be opened anytime using the switch in the centre console.



- ▶ Slide the child safety lock latch ① into position ② (secure) or ③ (unlock).
- ▶ Ensure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for hinged windows



- ▶ **To activate and deactivate:** press button ①. If the indicator lamp on button ① is lit, operation of the electrical pop-out windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident – and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

When children are left unattended in the vehicle, they can be expected in particular to

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the key inadvertently turning in the ignition lock

If heavy or large objects are attached to the key, the key can inadvertently turn in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Do not attach large or heavy objects to the key.
- ▶ Remove the key from a bulky bunch of keys before inserting it into the ignition lock.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To lock the vehicle centrally
- ③ To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear-end door, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
- ④ Emergency key
- ⑤ To unlock the vehicle centrally or the front door(s) only

ⓘ If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not place the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can impair the key's functionality.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp does not light up when you press the or button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 47).

Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock the vehicle centrally
- unlock the driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)
- unlock the driver's door (Tourer)

▶ **To switch between settings:** press and hold the and buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door:** press the button a second time.

Removing and inserting the emergency key



i The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 62).

► **To remove:** push release catch **1** in the direction of the arrow and simultaneously pull emergency key **2** completely out of the key.

► **To insert:** push emergency key **2** completely into the key until it engages and release catch **1** is back in its initial position.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery cover does not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

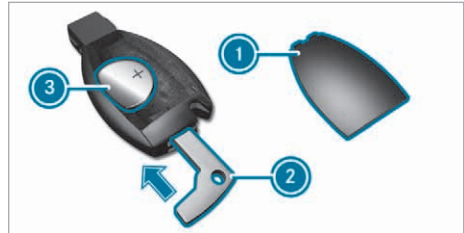
Requirements:

- You need one CR 2025 3 V cell battery

Replacing the battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Remove the emergency key (→ page 47).



- Press emergency key **2** into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover **1** opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover **1** shut.
- Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery **3** falls out of the battery compartment.
- Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Fit battery compartment cover **1** to the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.
- Slide emergency key **2** back into the key (→ page 47).

Rectifying problems with the key

It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key

Possible causes:

- The doors are not closed properly.
- Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.

The turn signal lamps do not flash when the vehicle is locked



Possible causes:

- The central locking system has malfunctioned.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 47) or press down the locking pins and then close the doors.
- ▶ Have the locking system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- The key is faulty.
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button.

If this does not work:

- ▶ Replace the key battery (→ page 47).
- or
- ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 47).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The vehicle cannot be started

Possible causes:

- The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.
- ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the vehicle again.

If this does not work:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You have lost a key

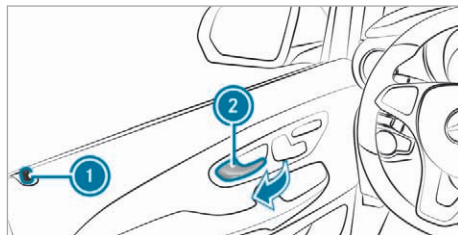
- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

You have lost the emergency key

- ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- ▶ Pull door handle ②.
- Safety pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

When children are left unattended in the vehicle, they can be expected in particular to

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

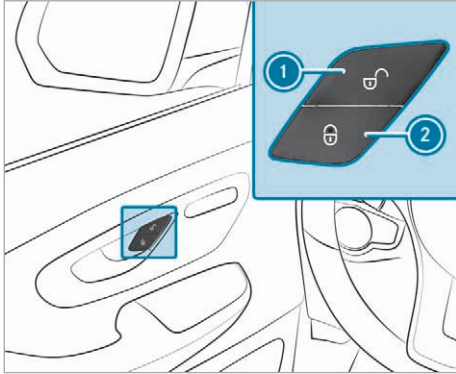
⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

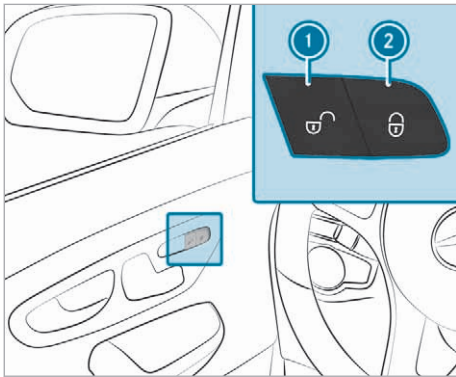
- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To lock or unlock the entire vehicle:** press button ① (unlock) or ② (lock) with the doors closed.

Observe the following settings when locking and unlocking from inside:

- If the driver's or front passenger's door is open, the open door is not locked.

All other doors and the tailgate/rear-end doors are locked.

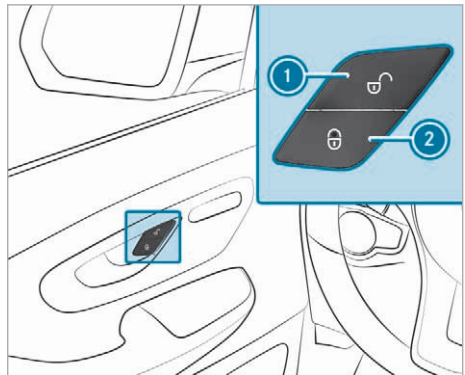
- If a sliding door or the tailgate/rear-end doors are open, only the driver's and front passenger's doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (→ page 62).

Activating/deactivating the automatic lock

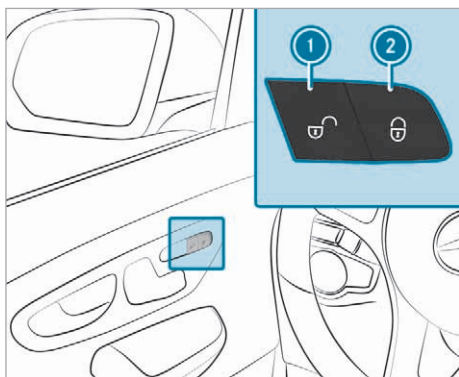
Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the automatic lock is activated and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle is locked automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② until you hear an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① until you hear an acoustic signal.

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ① To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key, press down the locking pins of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.
- ① **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

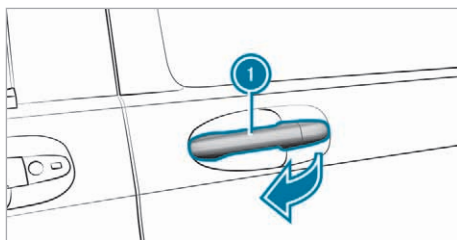
▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

! NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- ▶ Pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

- ▶ Pull the sliding door by door handle ①.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle ① and close it.

Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

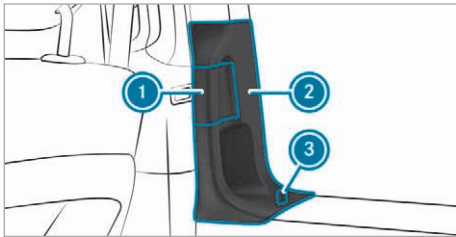
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements:

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

Opening

- ▶ Pull back rocker switch ①.
If the door is locked, locking pin ③ pops up.
The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

- ▶ Push rocker switch ① forwards.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close it.

Electric sliding door**Function of the electric sliding door**

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

! NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage (→ page 53).

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can open and close the sliding door with these controls:

- Sliding door buttons on the centre console
- Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- Door handle (inside or outside)
- Key

Automatic blockage detection with sliding door reversing function

If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic blockage detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows a message, for example **Right-hand electric sliding door Obstr. detected**, and five warning tones sound.

- i** In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone becomes trapped, take the following actions:

- press the  button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or

- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

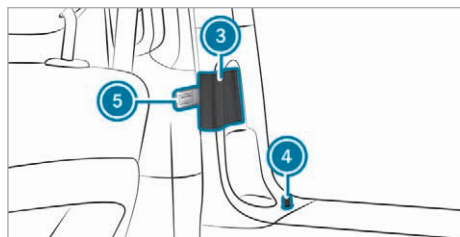
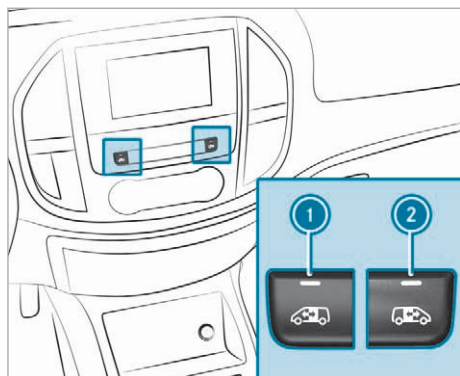
Opening and closing the electrical sliding door from the inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Opening



- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
- ③ Rocker switch
- ④ Safety pin
- ⑤ Sliding door button in the door sill

You can only open a sliding door with the sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill or with the rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ Briefly press the appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③. If the door is locked, locking pin ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the **Sliding door open** message.

Closing

- ▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly push rocker switch ③ forwards. The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the closing procedure.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console goes out whenever the sliding door is closed.

Interrupting automatic operation

- ▶ Press corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console again.






or

▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill again.

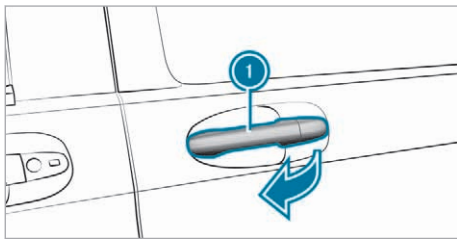
or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

- ① If your vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the  button on the key can only be used to open or close only one of the two sliding doors (→ page 53).
- ▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  button on the key.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the button  on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the button  on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button on the key. The sliding door stops moving.

Opening/closing the electrical sliding door from the outside





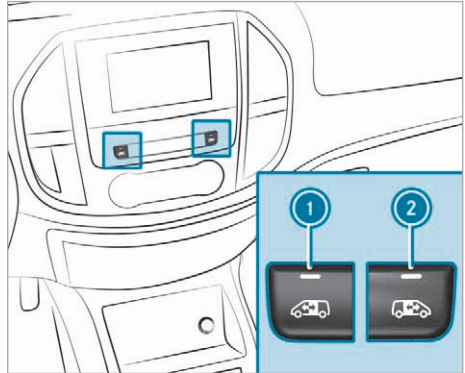
- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.
- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door closes.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.

Programming the key button for the sliding door

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The vehicle is switched on.

The  button on the key can be programmed. Program the  button to open the right or left sliding door.





- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side

- ▶ Press and hold sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four tones have sounded.

The **Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed** message appears in the display.

Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- ▶ Using the corresponding sliding button  or  on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.
- ▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the corresponding sliding

door button  or  on the centre console.

The sliding door is reset.

Rectifying problems with the electric sliding door

The electric sliding door is locked in place.

Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the function of the sliding door.

- ▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed.
The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

Tailgate

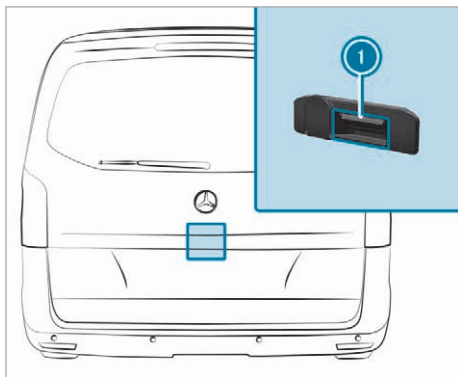
Opening and closing the tailgate

! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

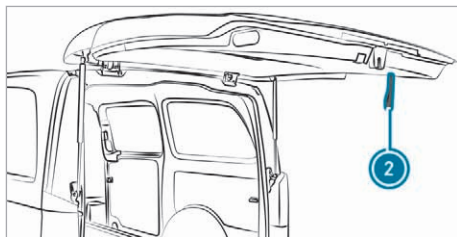
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- ① You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 254).



- ▶ **To open:** push button ① on the handle and raise the tailgate.



- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ② and close it from outside.

Opening the tailgate in an emergency

If the battery voltage is low or the voltage supply is interrupted, the tailgate cannot be opened.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- ▶ Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Lift the tailgate upwards.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

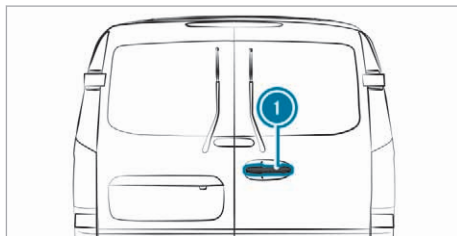
! **WARNING** Danger of accidents due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems are concealed.

other road users cannot see the vehicle or can see it only with difficulty

- ▶ Therefore, in these or similar cases, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with the warning triangle.

Opening the right rear-end door

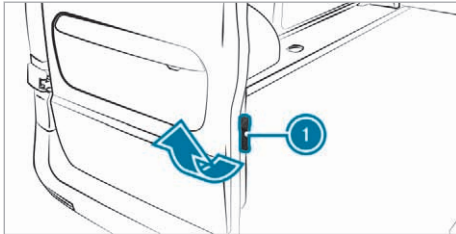


You can arrest the rear-end doors at an angle of approximately 90°, and also at 180° or 270° as required. Make sure that the opened rear-end door is properly arrested in the catch.

- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

① The rear-end doors can also be opened beyond 90° (→ page 55).

Opening the left rear-end door



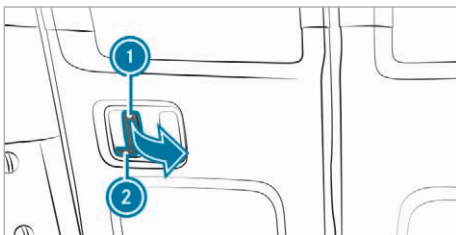
- ▶ Make sure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ If necessary, pull the rear-end doors away from the magnetic door retainer (→ page 55).
- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.
- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

Opening



A white area on latch ② indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② to the left. A white area is visible.

- ▶ Pull release lever ① and open the rear-end door.

- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

① If you open a locked rear-end door from inside, you only unlock the rear-end door. The other doors remain locked.

Closing

- ▶ Make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The white area is no longer visible.

Opening the rear-end doors 180° or 270°

! NOTE Damage due to collision between the rear-end door and the sliding door or the pop-out window

If the respective rear-end door is opened 270° while the sliding door is open, the doors will collide.

There will be a collision between the rear window wiper and the pop-out window under the following circumstances:

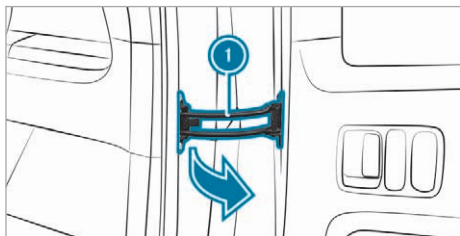
- The pop-out window is open.
- The rear-end door is open 270°.
- The rear window wiper is in operation.

- ▶ Make sure that the sliding door is closed before opening the rear-end door to 270°.

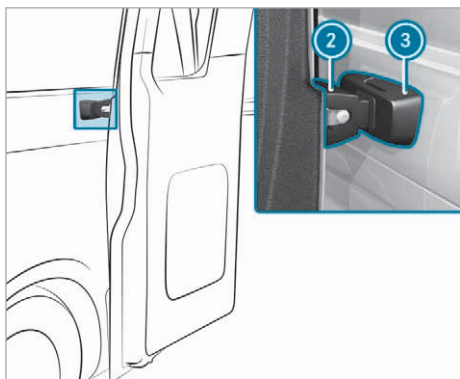
- ▶ Make sure that the rear window wiper is switched off or the pop-out window is closed before opening the rear-end door to 270°.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is designed such that you can open the rear-end doors 180° or 270° (side wall).



- ▶ Open the rear-end door approximately 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold door retainer ❶ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door at an angle greater than 90° so that the door retainer is no longer locked in place.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the rear-end door 180° or 270°.



- ▶ With the rear door opened 270°, push it against magnetic door retainer ❸ on the side wall. When the magnet on rear-end door ❷ is in contact with magnetic door retainer ❸, the rear-end door is held in position.

Side window**Opening and closing the side windows**

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

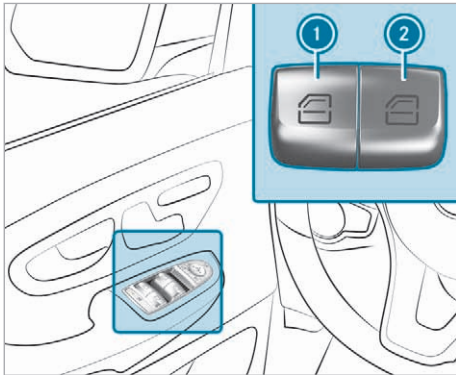
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button ❶ or ❷.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button ❶ or ❷.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ❶ or ❷ beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ❶ or ❷ beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ❶ or ❷ again.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

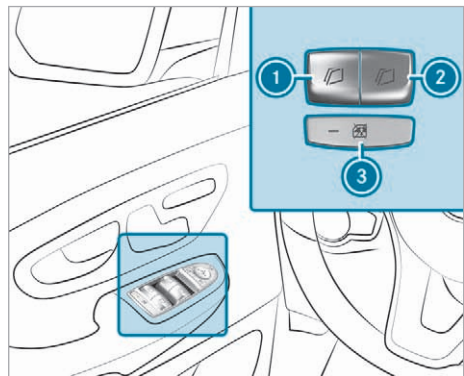
The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

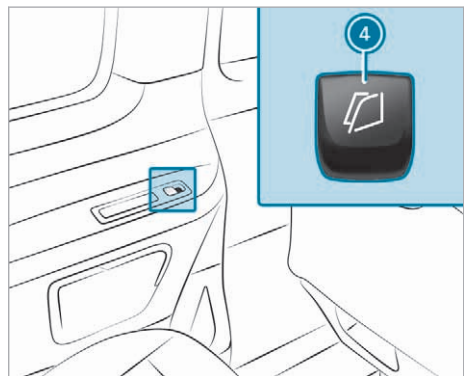
Opening and closing the hinged window

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



Example: driver's door control panel



Button in the rear (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

- ❶ Opens and closes the rear left hinged window
- ❷ Opens and closes the rear right hinged window
- ❸ Child safety lock for electric hinged window (→ page 45)
- ❹ Opens and closes the hinged window

You can operate the hinged window with button ④ only if the child safety lock is not activated.

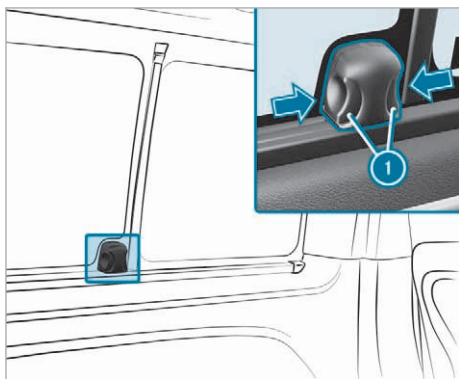
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance again.

Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 116).
- ▶ Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- ▶ If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

Opening and closing the sliding windows



- ▶ **To open:** press both handle sections ① together simultaneously and slide the sliding window to the desired notch.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding window shut until the handle sections ① engage audibly and fit into place.

Rectifying problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

You cannot open or close a side window all the way.

- ▶ Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.
- ▶ Reset the side windows (→ page 58).

Panorama sliding sunroof

Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Damage to on-board electronics caused by the ingress of water

Water may enter the vehicle interior when the sliding sunroof is being cleaned.

This may damage the on-board electronics.

- ▶ Clean the sliding sunroof only when it is closed.

- i** When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

Sliding sunroof reversing function

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

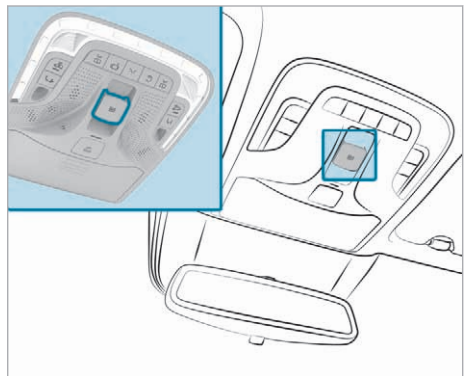
or






▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ **To raise (vent position):** press the  button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull the  button back.
- ▶ **To close and lower:** pull down the  button.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.

You will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof if you switch off the vehicle or remove the key. This function will remain available for 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

When the power supply is switched off, the sliding sunroof will close automatically in the following situations:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

The sliding sunroof will not close in the following situations:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.

Reversing function of the roller sunblind

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

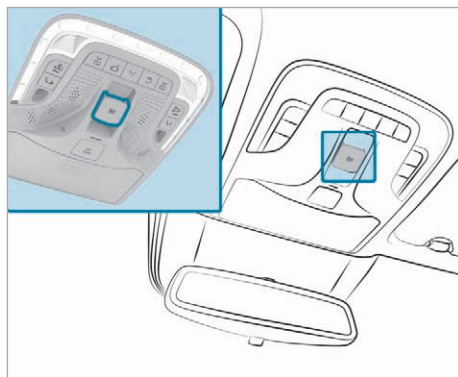
- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.


or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.



Opening and closing roller sunblinds




You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

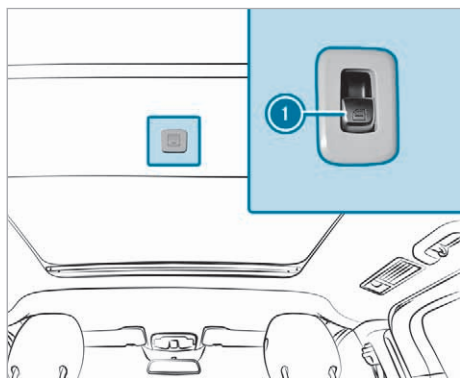
- ▶ **To open:** press the  button. The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

or

- ▶ Pull back the  button. The roller sunblinds will open.
- ▶ **To close:** pull down the  button. When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds from the rear



- ▶ Push or pull button ❶ to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **Automatic operation:** push or pull button ❶ beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button ❶ twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!


- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or


- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot detect the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

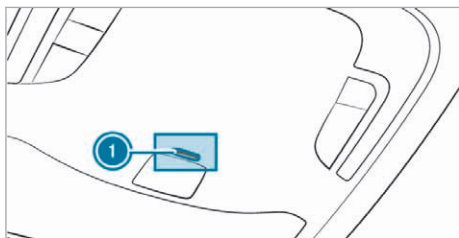
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

When the ATA is switched on, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered when opening:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key
- the bonnet
- the tailgate or rear-end door

After locking the vehicle with the key, the ATA system is automatically primed.



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

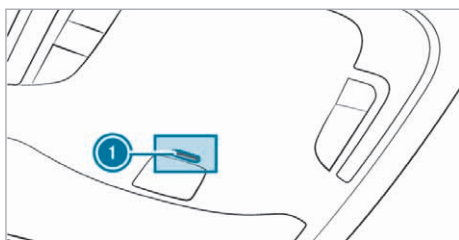
ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- when the key is inserted into the ignition lock

① The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Switching on





- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

Switching off

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel goes out.

Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes, e.g. when lifted on one side, and tow-away protection is primed.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Requirements:

- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate or rear-end doors are closed.

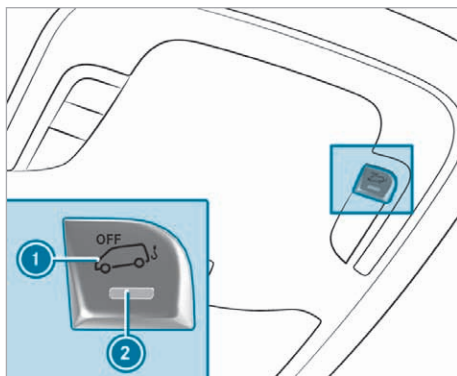
Activating

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 50 seconds.

Deactivating

- ▶ Open the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ❶ button.
When the button is released, the indicator lamp ❷ in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

Deactivate tow-away protection in these situations.

Function of interior protection

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming and deactivating the interior motion sensor

Requirements:

- The side windows are closed.
- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate or rear-end doors are closed.

Activating

- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

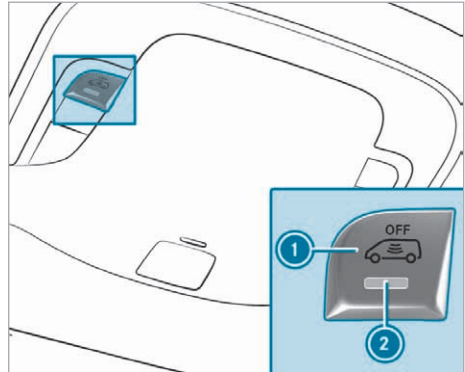
Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition switch.
- ▶ Press the ❶ button.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ❷ in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

Interior protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting the vehicle, for example on a ferry or car transporter.

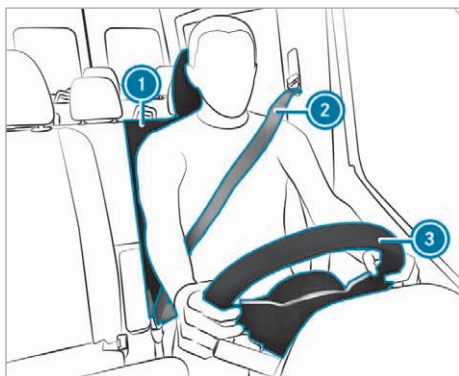
Deactivate the interior motion sensor in these situations.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ③, seat belt ② or driver's seat ①:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air-bag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are gently supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can reach the pedals easily.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs without any restrictions.
- You can see all of the instrument cluster displays well.

- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Notes on grab handles

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

! NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

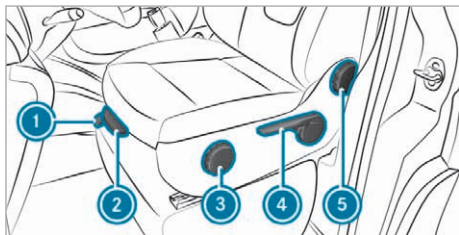
! NOTE Damage to the seat or partition when adjusting the seat in the panel van

When the seat is adjusted, it may collide with the partition.

The seat or the partition may be damaged in the process.

- Adjust the seat carefully.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- Pull lever ① upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.
- Release lever ① and push the seat back or forwards until you hear the seat engage.
- ① For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 69).

Adjusting the seat height

- Pull or push lever ④ repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

Adjusting the seat backrest

- Turn handwheel ⑤ forwards.
The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- Turn handwheel ⑤ backwards.
The seat backrest will tilt back.

Adjusting the seat cushion inclination

- Turn handwheel ③ forwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt down.
- Turn handwheel ③ backwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt up.

Adjusting the seat cushion length

- Pull lever ② upwards and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock and the door is open.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.

- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

! NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

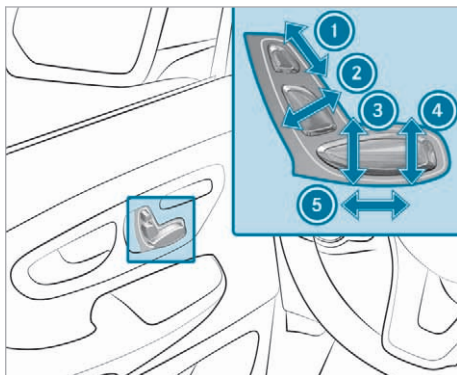
To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.

- Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.
- Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on or the door is open.



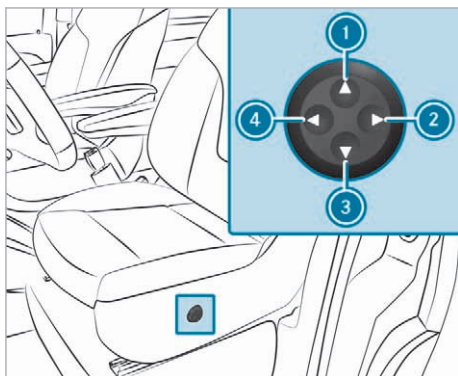
- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat cushion inclination adjustment
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

- Adjust the seat using buttons ① to ⑤ on the door trim.

If you have already switched off the vehicle, you can still adjust the seats for about 30 seconds after unlocking the vehicle, e.g. to allow you to get out easily.

- ① **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favourable position into one that offers better protection. The front passenger seat can be readjusted only after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE® System" (→ page 33).
- ① You can save the settings for the seat with the memory function (→ page 68).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

- Use buttons ① to ④ adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

- ⚠ WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the vehicle is switched off.

- ! NOTE** Damage to the seat when moving it to a stored position

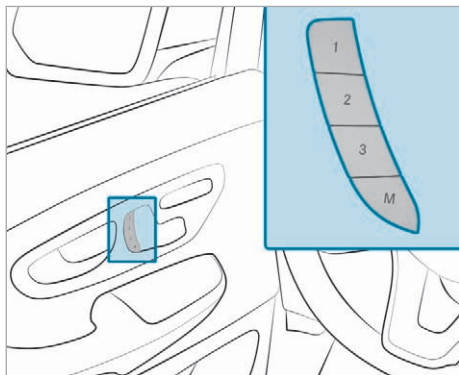
If the seat is moved from the reclined position to a stored seat position, it may collide with other vehicle parts.

This may damage the seat.

- Set the seat backrest upright to a stored position before driving.

Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. The position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint are stored as a single memory preset.



- ▶ Adjust the seat as desired.
- ▶ Press the **[M]** memory button and then press the memory position button **[1]**, **[2]** or **[3]** within three seconds. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **[1]**, **[2]** or **[3]** until the seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the driver's seat and front passenger seat are not engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

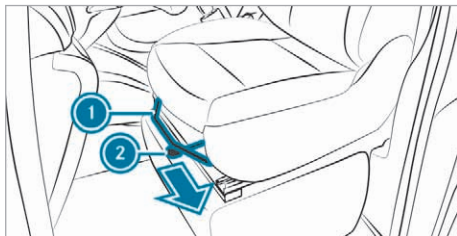
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

! NOTE Damage to the seats due to colliding with adjacent car parts

When you rotate the seats, they may collide with adjacent car parts.

This can damage the seats.

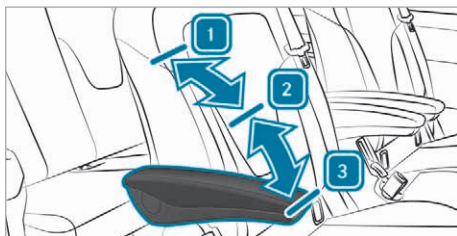
- ▶ When you rotate the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° towards the exit.

- ▶ When you rotate the seat, open the respective front door to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 78).
- ▶ Push lever **②** in the direction of the arrow. The turning device will be unlocked.
- ▶ Rotate the seat in the desired direction.
- ▶ If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever **①** upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards into the desired position. Then release lever **①**.
- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

Adjusting armrests



- ▶ Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position **[2]**.
The armrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards **[3]** as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position **[1]**.

Notes on retrofitting the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

If your vehicle was not fitted with a front passenger seat at the factory according to the vehicle equipment, you can retrofit a front passenger seat in compliance with the following instructions.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using an original seat approved for your vehicle for retrofitting.

Have the retrofitting of the front passenger seat and the associated work on the electrics carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Adhesive label on seat base

Observe the vehicle's Owner's Manual.

1. Use a seat approved for your vehicle and install it correctly.
2. Connect all electrical connectors correctly.
3. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to carry out appropriate coding of the control units.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts in the vehicle's Owner's Manual.

If you do not use an original Mercedes-Benz seat for retrofitting, observe the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives.

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/en/GLOBAL>

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Rear bench seats

■ Notes on the rear seats

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following bench seats in the rear compartment:

- Standard rear bench seat
- Comfort rear bench seat

Bench seat anchorage

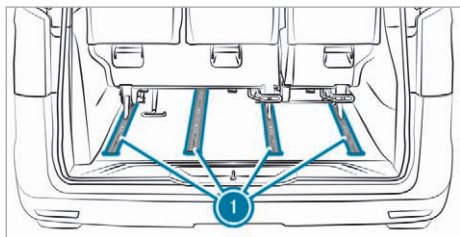
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorages is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

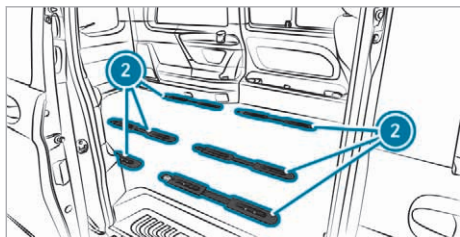


Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails ① of the seat rail system can be used for the following purposes:

- For mounting up to two rear bench seats in two rows
- For mounting both rear seat rows facing one another
- For moving the rear bench seats

i Vehicles with seat rail systems: When you remove a rear bench seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the rear bench seat. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory.



Seat anchorages with quick-locking mechanism (example: three seat anchorages per row of rear seats)

You can secure rear bench seats in seat anchorages ②. If your vehicle is equipped with four seat anchorages on the first rear seat row, the rear bench seats can be mounted facing one another.

Seating variants

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

Incorrect installation of the rear bench seats means that the integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot protect as they are designed to do.

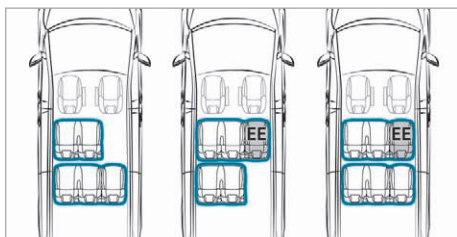
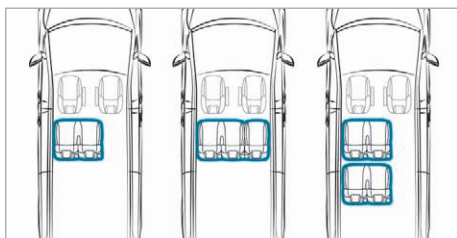
- Install the rear bench seats only as described.
- Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

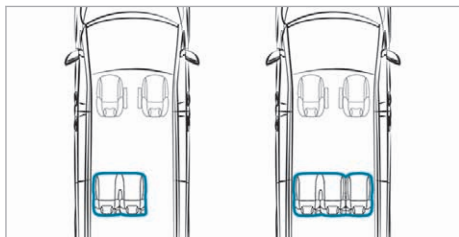
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

- Rear bench seats with two or three seats

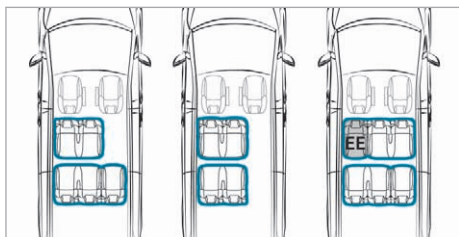
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats on the first and/or second rear seat row.

The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and may endanger the occupants.





Seating variants facing in the direction of travel

Seating variants in the face-to-face position
EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY

If a rear bench seat is marked with EE in the illustrations, a rear bench seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat can be fitted with or without the EASY-ENTRY feature in the position indicated.

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Use only rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear bench seat with three seats without the EASY-ENTRY feature may be fitted only if there is no other rear seat row behind it.
- A rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.

- Vehicles with individual seat anchorages in the vehicle floor:
 - Either only standard bench seats or only comfort bench seats may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
 - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 73).
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
 - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 73).

■ Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear bench seat)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

To ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

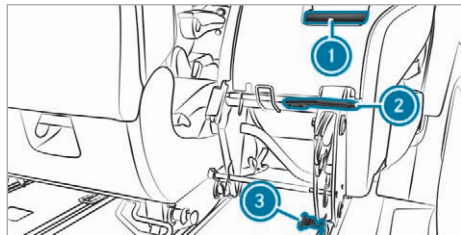
The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards/back

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it will be easier for you to get in and out of the vehicle.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY feature (example: comfort rear bench seat)

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handle
- ③ Release handle for front seat legs

- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with grab handle ①.
- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab will no longer be visible.
- ① The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat leg engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.

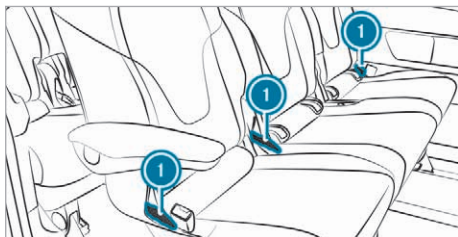
Removing the EASY-ENTRY section

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (comfort rear bench seat).
- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of grab handle ①.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ for the front seat legs upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- ▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

Installing the EASY-ENTRY section

- ▶ Place the front seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages and engage it.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back. The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section will engage audibly. The indicator tab on the seat leg will no longer be visible.
- ① The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat leg engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back to the seat position (comfort rear bench seat).

Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat)



Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ① for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

Moving the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

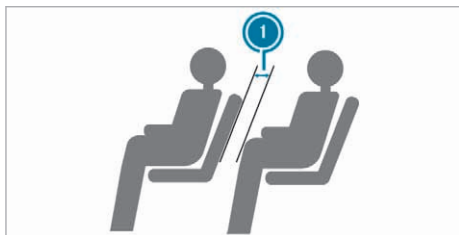
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the front seat.

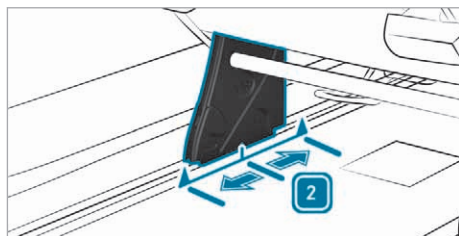
- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

Requirements

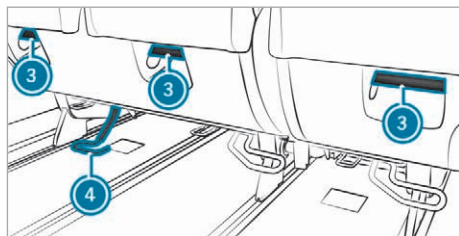
- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.



Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm **①** between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.



Starting from the basic setting **②**, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.



You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ Pull up release handle **④** for seat fore-and-aft adjustment.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles **③**.
- ▶ Let go of release handle **④**. Release handle **④** will fold down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It will no longer be possible to move the rear bench seat.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards and backwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

To ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

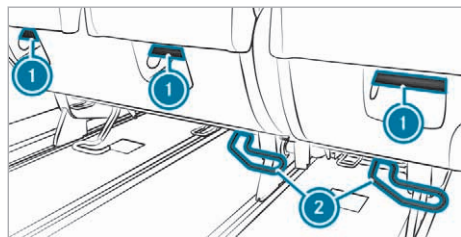
If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.



- ▶ Remove the head restraints (→ page 76).
- ▶ Vehicles with luxury rear bench seat: fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 73).
- ▶ Pull release handles (2) for rear seat anchorage up.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles (1) and fold the seat forwards.

■ Installing and removing the comfort rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

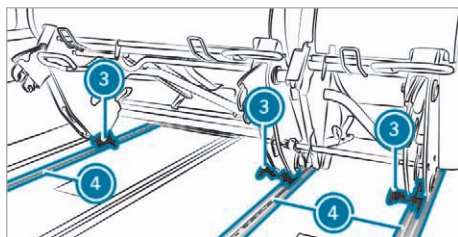
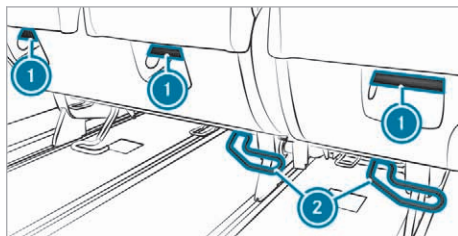
If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the rear bench seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

Removing the rear bench seat



- ❗ In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position only (→ page 73).
- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (→ page 74).
- ▶ Pull release handles (3) up.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles (1) and lift it out of seat anchorages (4).
- ❗ If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat on the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

Installing the rear bench seat

- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ❶ and insert it into front seat anchorages ❷ from the front and above at an angle.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage. Fold release handles ❸ down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and the indicator tabs on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat into the basic setting (→ page 73).

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint manually

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

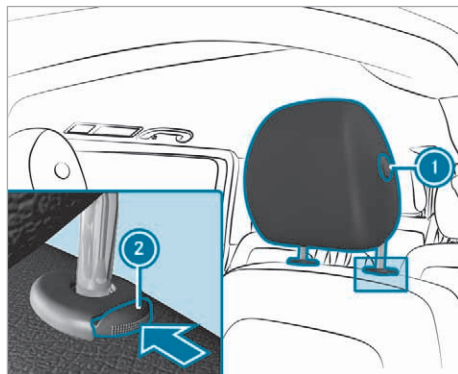
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the

head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ❷, slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.
- ▶ **To move forward or backwards:** press release button ❶ and pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release button ❷ and pull the head restraint up and out.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel into the holes until it engages.

Adjusting the head restraint electrically

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint,

steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjust the mechanical head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

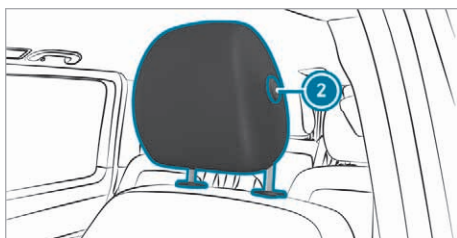
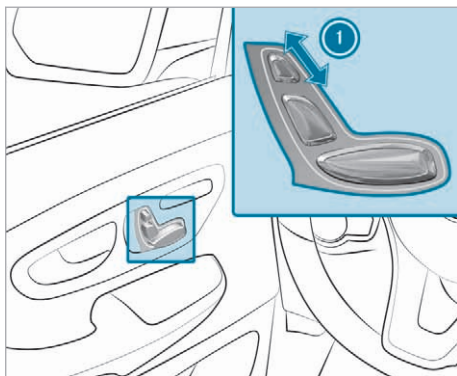
! NOTE Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

- ▶ Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on or the door is open.



- ▶ **To adjust the height:** push button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Moving forward or back

- ▶ Press and hold release knob ②.
 - ▶ Push the head restraint forwards or backwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ① If the vehicle is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

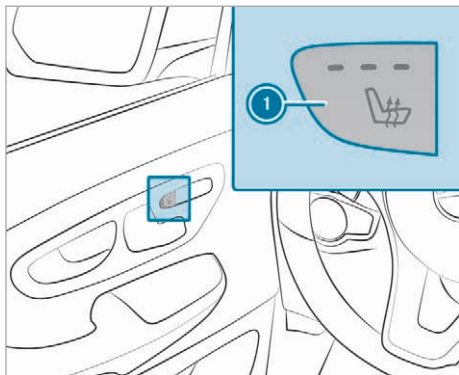
NOTE Damage to the seat heating due to overheating

The seat heating may overheat if the seat is unoccupied when the seat heating is switched on or if objects are placed on the seat.

- ▶ Switch off the seat heating when the seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Do not place any objects on the seat when the seat is unoccupied.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat

- ▶ **To switch on / increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
 - ▶ **To switch off / reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
When all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ① The seat heating will automatically switch back out of the three heating levels after 7, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.
- ① For vehicles with a bench seat, both seat surfaces are switched on and off together via the button in the front passenger door.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

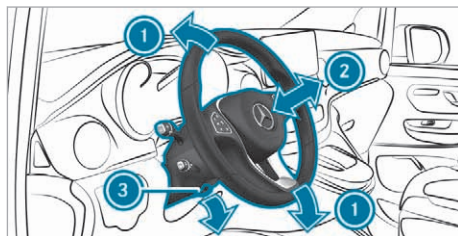
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- ▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel



- ▶ **To unlock:** push release lever ③ down as far as it will go.
The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust height ① and distance ② to the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To lock:** push release lever ③ up as far as it will go.
The steering column is locked.

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

Opening and closing the glove compartment

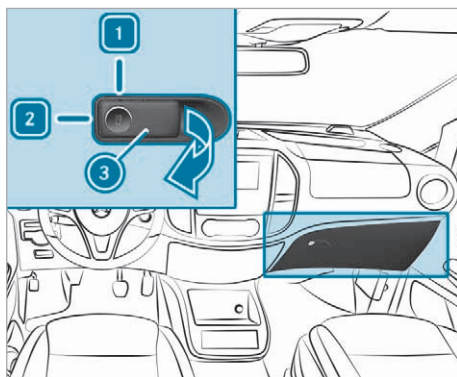
▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

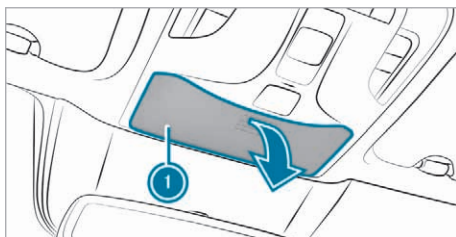
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ① Unlocked
- ② Locked
- ③ Glove compartment handle

- ▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise ② (to lock) or clockwise ① (to unlock).
- ▶ **To open:** pull glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press on it until it engages.

Opening the glasses compartment



- ▶ Press on glasses compartment ①.

Folding table

Installing and removing the folding table

▲ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

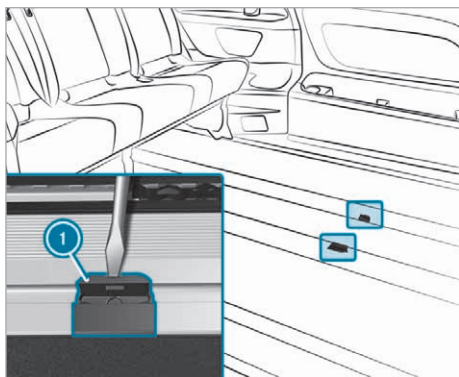
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

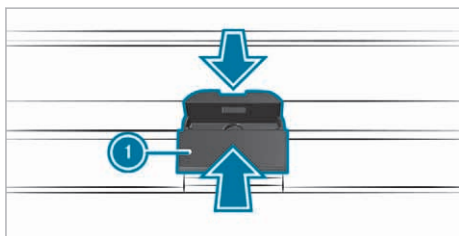
The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Install the folding table as described.
- ▶ Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

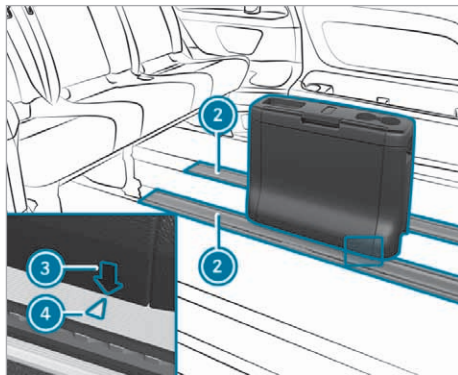
Installing the folding table



- ▶ Observe the notes on loading (→ page 188).
- ▶ Lift both covers (1) out of the guide rails slightly using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

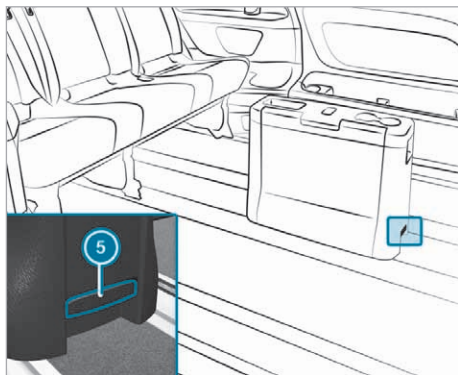


- ▶ Press both covers (1) together slightly and remove them from guide rails. The openings in the rail for the middle slides on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into guide rails (2) such that arrows (3) on the folding table point to both markings (4) on guide rails (2). The guides and slides on the underside of the folding table will fit into the guide rails.



- ▶ Pull lever (5) on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers (1) together slightly and engage them in the openings of the guide rails.

Moving the folding table

- ▶ Pull and hold lever ⑤ and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Removing the folding table

- ▶ Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
- ▶ Push the folding table back so that covers ① of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- ▶ Lift both covers ① out of the guide rails slightly using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and remove them from guide rails ②.
- ▶ The openings in the rail for the middle slides on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
- ▶ Arrows ③ on the folding table will point to both markings ④ on guide rails ②.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rails ②.
- ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and engage them in the openings of guide rails ②.

Using the folding table

Extending the folding table



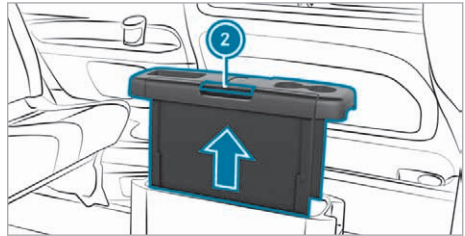
- ▶ Press button ① all the way down and release it.
- ▶ The folding table will move upwards and engage automatically.

Retracting the folding table

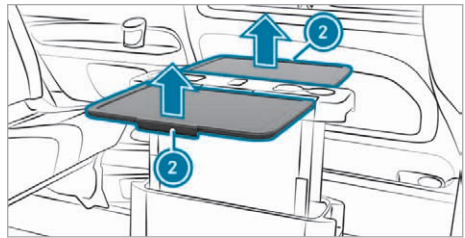
- ▶ Press button ① all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.

- ▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its retracted position.
- ▶ The centre section of the folding table will engage automatically.

Folding the table panel in and out

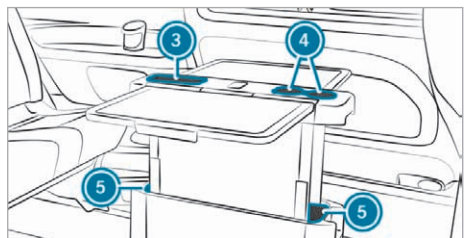


- ▶ **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards to the stop using handles ② and swing them to the side until they engage.

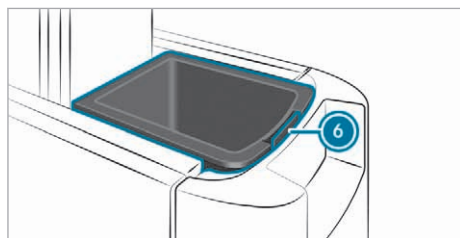


- ▶ **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels upwards using handles ② and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

Installing and removing the insert



- ③ Recess on the folding table
- ④ Cup holders
- ⑤ Inserts



- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ⑥ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To install:** put in the insert and press it down until it engages.

Information about the bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side trim.

Cup holder

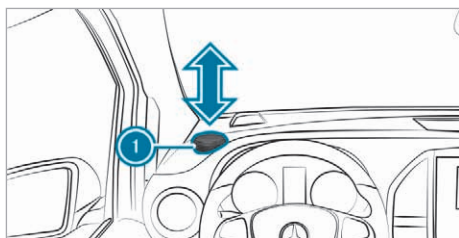
Overview of cup holders in the cockpit

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury if the cup holder is used while the vehicle is in motion

Cup and bottle holders cannot keep containers secure while the vehicle is in motion.

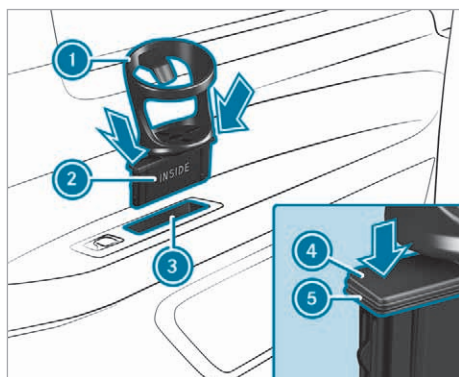
If you use a cup or bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Use the cup and bottle holders only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Place only suitable containers in the cup and bottle holders.
- ▶ Close the containers, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Cup holders ① are located at the upper left and right of the cockpit.

Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment



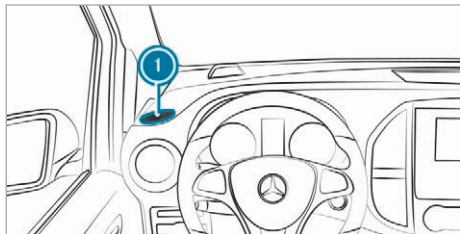
- ▶ Position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that the lettering "INSIDE" on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into stowage compartment ③ and press down on both sides.

The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings ⑤ are inserted in stowage compartment ③ and upper edge ④ of the base locks positively with stowage compartment ③.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove it by lifting its base ② out vertically.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays



- ▶ The ashtray with cap ① can be inserted into a cup holder in the cockpit or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

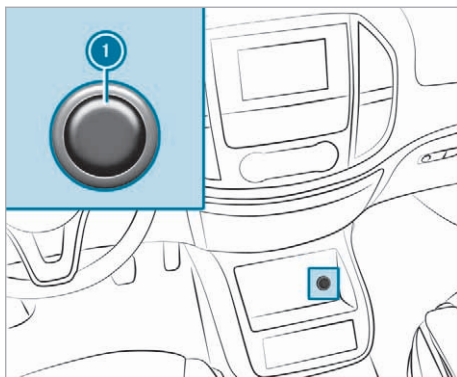
In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Cigarette lighter (example: vehicle with stowage compartment under the centre console)

- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

① You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A) (→ page 83).

Sockets

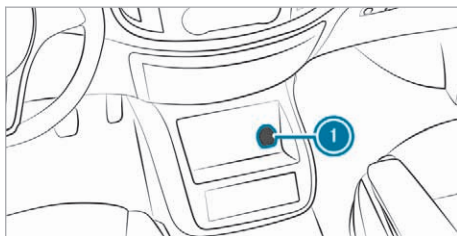
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following 12 V sockets:

- In the front centre console
- Tourer: in the side trim in the rear passenger compartment
- Tourer: in the side trim in the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket

- ▶ Fold up cover  of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Low beam

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps:

It is not necessary to change the headlamps over to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without changing over.

Vehicles with LED headlamps:

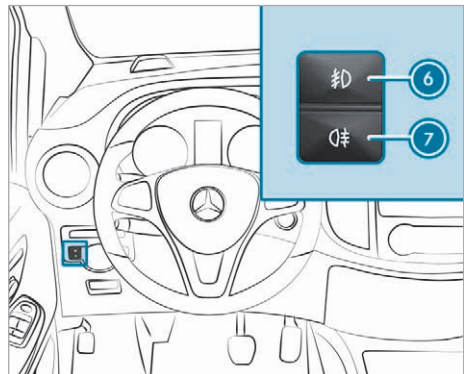
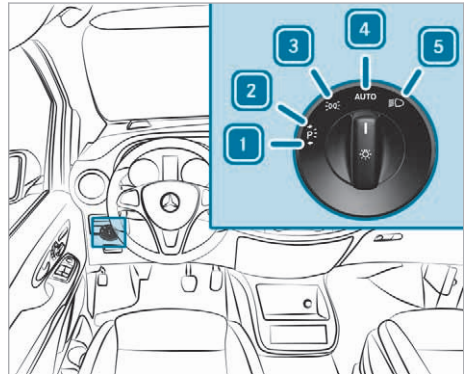
You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (→ page 162).

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left parking lights
- 2 Right parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
- 4 Lights off and daytime running lights
- 4 With light sensor: automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5 Low beam or high beam
- 6 Fog light
- 7 Rear fog light

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

- Turn the light switch to or .

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- If you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- If you open the driver's door while the ignition lock is in position **0**.

Switching on the daytime running lights


- Turn the light switch to **0** or **AUTO**.

Automatic driving lights function



The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the vehicle status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.


- In such cases, turn the light switch to .


The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.


If the standing lights and low beam have been switched on, the green  (standing lights) and  (low beam) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

Activating/deactivating the fog lights

Requirements:

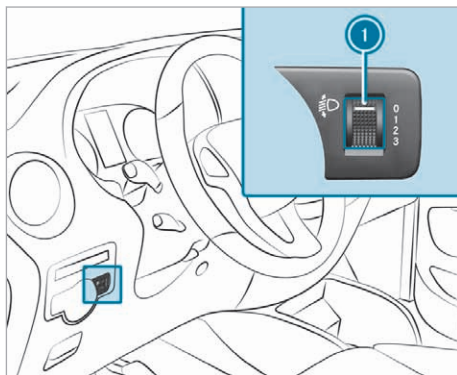
- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.
- **To switch on the fog light:** the vehicle is fitted with front fog lamps.
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

- **To switch the fog light on or off:** press the  button.

- **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the  button.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

Adjusting headlamp range

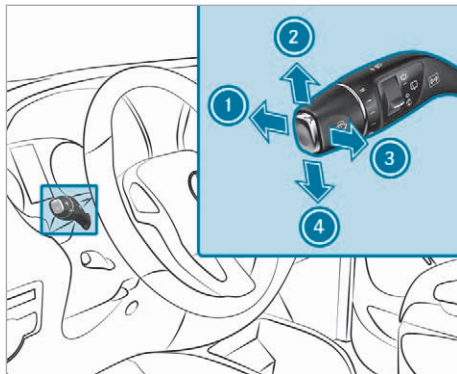


- Turn headlamp range adjuster **1** to the required position.
- If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.

The illumination of the road should be 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. As the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone changes. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.


Operating the combination switch for the lights



- 1** High beam
- 2** Turn signal light, right
- 3** Headlamp flashing
- 4** Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 85).
- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards ①. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.
- ① In the **AUTO** position, high beam will switch on only in darkness and when the vehicle is switched on.

Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal lights

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction ② or ④ until it engages. When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

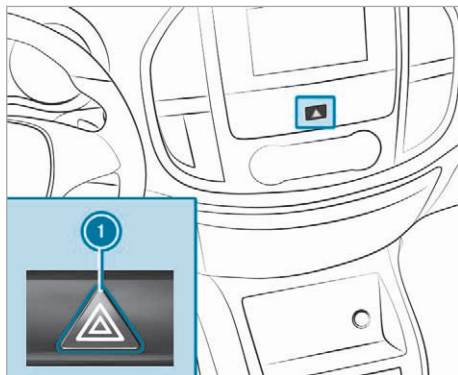
Switching the hazard warning light system on/off

⚠ WARNING Danger of accidents due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems are concealed.

other road users cannot see the vehicle or can see it only with difficulty

- ▶ Therefore, in these or similar cases, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with the warning triangle.



- ▶ Press the ① button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning light system will switch on automatically in the following situations:

- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

Intelligent Light System

Intelligent Light System function

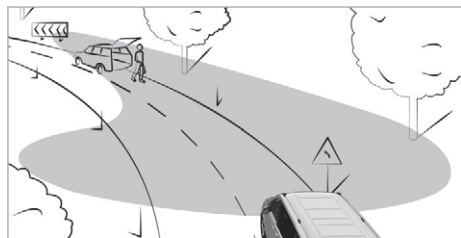
The Intelligent Light System adapts the headlamps' lighting function to the current driving and weather situation.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 88)
- Cornering light (→ page 88)
- Motorway mode (→ page 88)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 88)

You can switch the Intelligent Light System function on or off via the on-board computer (→ page 88).

■ Active light function



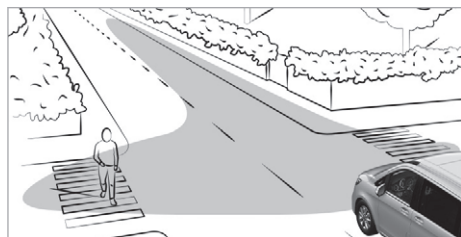
The active light function has the following functions:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

The active light function enables pedestrians, cyclists and animals to be detected at an earlier stage, for example.

■ Cornering light function



The function is active under the following conditions:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

■ Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



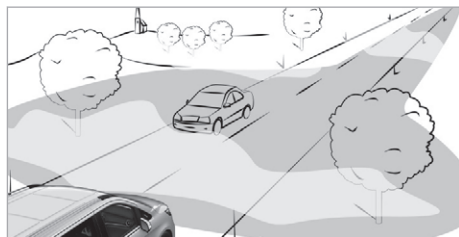
Motorway mode will automatically be activated in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 110 km/h and the vehicle has covered at least 1,000 m without any significant steering movement.
- Your speed is greater than 130 km/h.

If your speed falls below 80 km/h after motorway mode has been activated, it will automatically be deactivated.

■ Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



If your speed is below 70 km/h and the rear fog light has been switched on, the enhanced fog light function will automatically be activated.

The enhanced fog light function will automatically be deactivated after activation in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 100 km/h.
- The rear fog light will be switched off.

■ Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ▶ Use the or button to select **Settings**.
 - ▶ Use the or button to select **Lights**.
 - ▶ Press button **OK**.
 - ▶ Use the or button to select **Intelligent Light System**.
- The current status will be displayed.

► **To switch on or off:** press button **[OK]**.

When you switch on the Intelligent Light System function, you will enable the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active headlamps
- Cornering light
- Enhanced fog light function

❗ If you set the low beam for driving on the right or left, the display will show the **Inactive for left-side traffic** or **Inactive for right-side traffic** display message on the **Lights** submenu instead of **Intelligent Light System** (→ page 162). This display message will appear only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

How Adaptive Highbeam Assist works

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

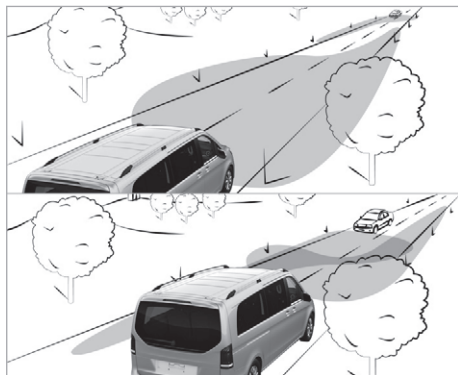
Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

If your speed is greater than 30 km/h and no other road users are detected, high beam will automatically be switched on.

If your speed is greater than 25 km/h, the headlamp range will be controlled automatically depending on the distance from other road users.

High beam will automatically be deactivated in the following cases:

- Your speed is lower than 25 km/h.
- Other road users have been detected.
- The road is sufficiently illuminated.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:


- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.
- **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.
- **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

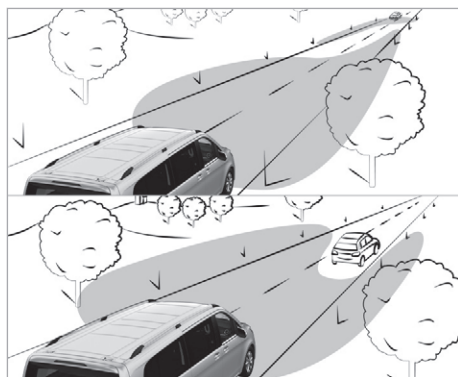
- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.





Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between the following light types:


- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

At speeds lower than 25 km/h or if there is insufficient street lighting, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:


- Partial high beam and high beam will be automatically deactivated.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus will remain switched on.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

At speeds greater than 40 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected and the road is straight, high beam will be switched on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, high beam will automatically be switched off.


- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Requirements:

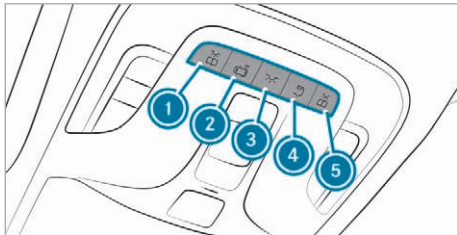
- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

- ▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.






Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



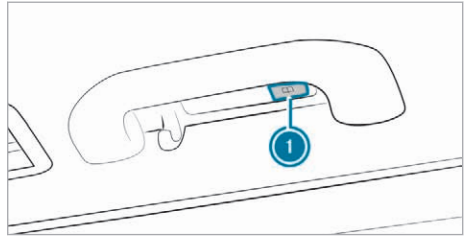
Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)


- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear or load compartment lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press corresponding button ① – ⑤.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

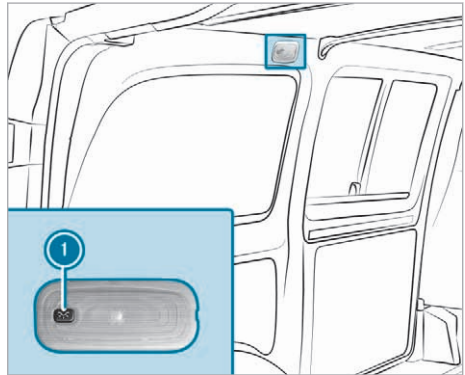
Operating unit in the grab handle




- ①  Rear reading lamp


- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ①.


Operating unit in the load compartment



- ①  Load compartment lighting

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

If your vehicle is equipped with a load compartment lamp with a button, you can switch all load compartment lamps on and off by pressing the  button on this load compartment lamp.

Regardless of the switch position, you can switch the load compartment lighting on and off centrally by pressing the  button on the overhead control panel.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing illuminants

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Important safety notes

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
- The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
 - if it is hot and you touch it
 - if you drop it
 - if you scratch it
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Have the following light sources changed at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting
- Front fog lamps

If your vehicle is equipped with LED headlamps, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light source also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of illuminant types



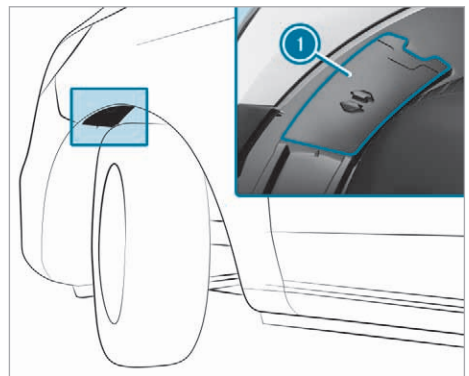
- ① Side additional turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
- ② Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ③ Low beam: H7 55 W
- ④ Front fog lamp: H11 55 W
- ⑤ High beam/standing/parking lights/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

Replacing illuminants in the headlamp

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you require a H7 55 W illuminant.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W illuminant.
- **High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you require a H15 55 W/ 15 W illuminant.

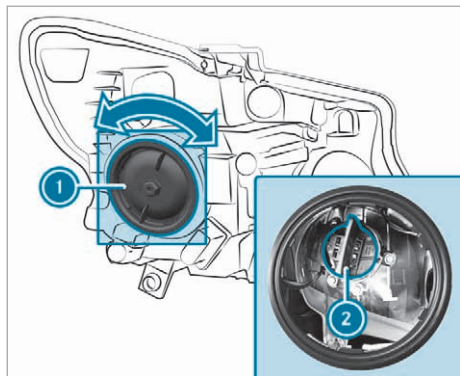
Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch



- ▶ **To remove:** grip the centre of cover ①, slide it upwards and pull it out.
The cover will hang downwards on the strap.

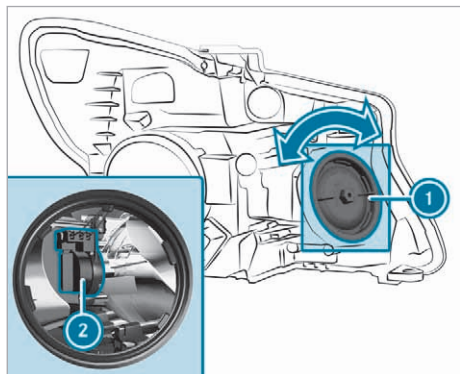
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ❶ at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.

Low beam



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn socket ❷ for low beam anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ❷.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ❷.
- ▶ Insert socket ❷ and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ❶ and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch.

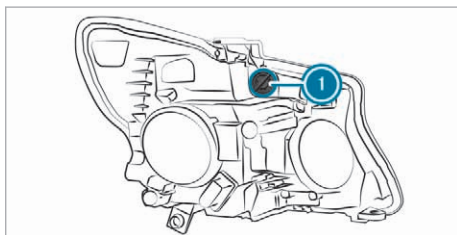
High beam, standing/parking lights and daytime running lights



- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 200).

- ▶ Turn housing cover ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb with socket ❷.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ❷ and engage it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ❶ and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Turn signal light

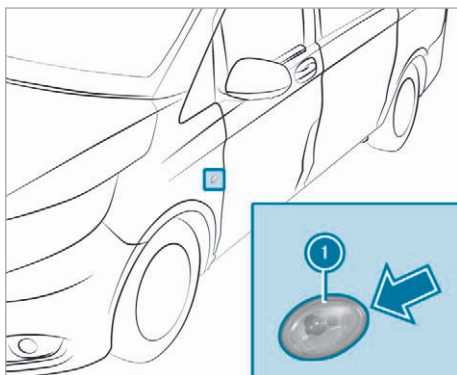


- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 200).
- ▶ Turn socket ❶ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ❶.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ❶.
- ▶ Insert socket ❶ and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Replacing illuminants in the side additional indicators

Requirements:

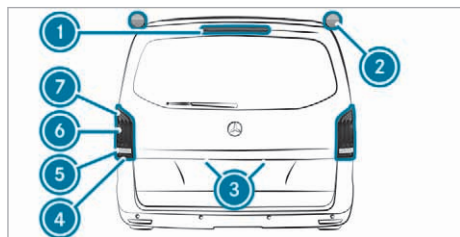
- The lighting system is switched off.
- You will need a WY 5 W illuminant.



- ▶ Push additional turn signal lamp ❶ forwards and swivel it out.
- ▶ Push the bulb rearwards.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb in the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Align additional turn signal lamp ❶ at the front and engage it.

Replacing rear bulbs

Overview of rear illuminant types



Vehicles with standard tail lamp

- ❶ Third brake light: LED
- ❷ Additional turn signal lamp on the roof: P 21 W
- ❸ Licence plate lighting: LED
- ❹ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
- ❺ Reversing light: P 21 W
- ❻ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: P 21 W
- ❼ Turn signal light: P 21 W

Vehicles with LED tail lamps

- ❶ Third brake light: LED
- ❷ Additional turn signal lamp on the roof: P 21 W
- ❸ Licence plate lighting: LED
- ❹ Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
- ❺ Reversing light: W 16 W
- ❻ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
- ❼ Turn signal light: LED

Replacing illuminants in the tail lamp

Requirements:

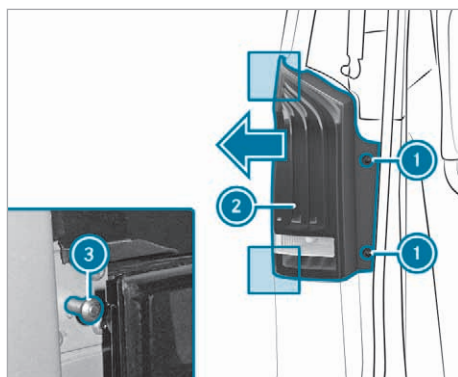
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Standard tail lamp:** you require a P 21 W illuminant.
- **LED tail lamp:** you require a W 16 W illuminant.
- **Additional turn signal lamp on the roof:** you require a P 21 W illuminant.

Removing the tail lamp

! NOTE Damage to the paintwork during tail lamp removal

The paintwork may be damaged when the tail lamps are removed. The tail lamp may, for example, scratch the paintwork when it is removed.

- ▶ Remove the tail lamps carefully.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends having the tail lamp light sources replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



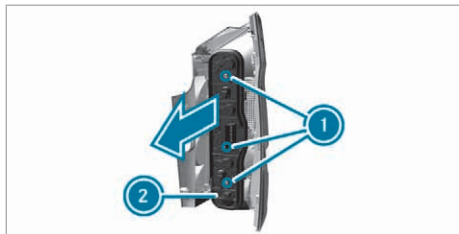
Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

- ▶ Open the tailgate / rear-end door.
- ❶ You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 218).
- ▶ Unscrew two side screws ❶.
- ▶ Push tail lamp ❷ outwards against bolts ❸ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press tail lamp ❷ off outwards and away from bolts ❸.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp ❷.

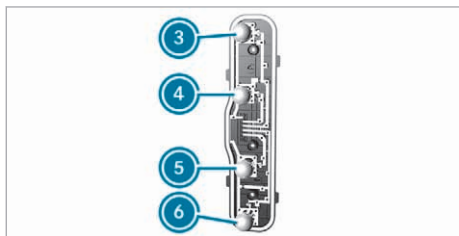
Installing the tail lamp

- ▶ Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp ❷.
- ▶ Push tail lamp ❷ onto bolts ❸ from the side and press it against the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws ❶.

Standard tail lamp



- ▶ Unscrew three screws ❶ and remove bulb mount ❷ from the tail lamp.



Bulb mount

- ❸ Turn signal light
- ❹ Brake light, tail light, parking light
- ❺ Reversing light
- ❻ Rear fog light (only on the driver's side)

- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Insert bulb mount ❷ in the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ❶.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

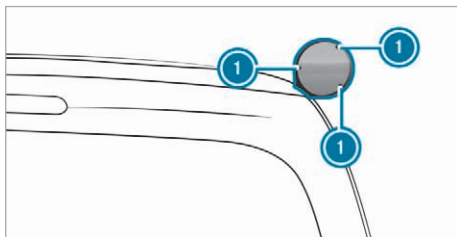
LED tail lamp



- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.

- ▶ Unscrew housing cover ❶ by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ❶ and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



- ▶ Loosen screws ❶.
- ▶ Remove the lens.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Position the lens and tighten screws ❶.

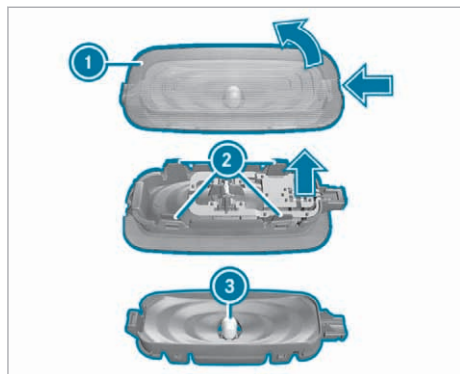
Replacing interior light bulbs

Replacing illuminants in the interior

Requirements:

- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you require a T10 6W xenon illuminant.
- **Interior and surround lighting:** you require a W 5 W illuminant.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you require a W 5 W illuminant.

Rear and load compartment lamps

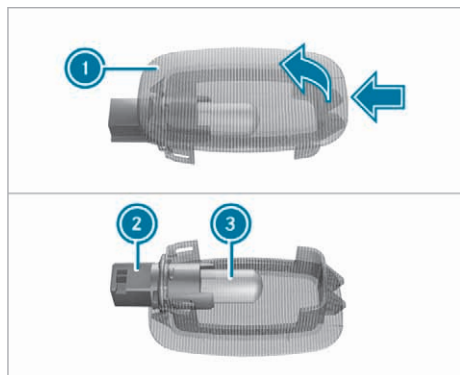


- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then prise off the lens with the lamp housing.
- ▶ Push the lugs of socket ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove illuminant ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new illuminant.
- ▶ Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- ▶ Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

Additional interior and surround lighting

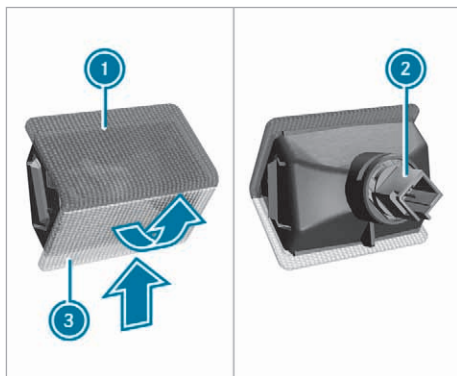
Depending on the equipment, replacing the illuminants as described here applies to the following lamps:

- The sun visor mirror lamp
- The ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- The ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Pull bulb ③ out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② into lamp housing ① by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place lamp housing ① in position on the left and engage it.

Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate



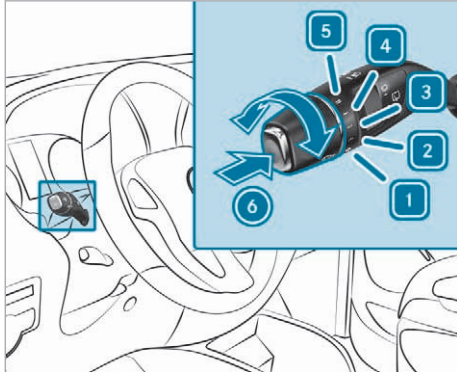
- ▶ Push in the catch spring of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens ③ with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② into the lamp housing by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens ① and engage it.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



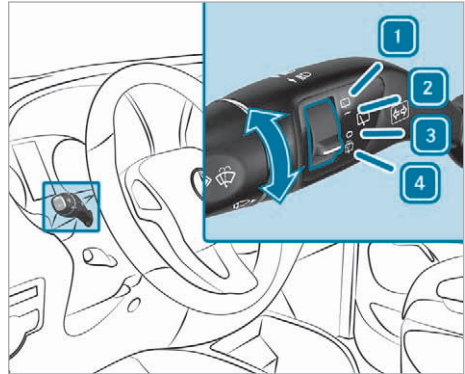
- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Intermittent wiping, low (low rain sensor sensitivity)
- 3 Intermittent wiping, high (high rain sensor sensitivity)
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- Single wipe:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 6 as far as the first point of resistance.
- Washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 6 as far as the second point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- 1 Wiping with washer fluid
- 2 Intermittent wiping
- 3 0 Rear window wiper off
- 4 Wiping with washer fluid

- Move the switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol will appear on the instrument cluster display.
- Wiping with washer fluid:** press and hold the switch beyond the current position up to the 1 or 4 limit.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

! NOTE Damage to the windscreen or rear window when you replace the wiper blade

If a wiper arm is folded back onto the windscreen or rear window and no wiper blade is fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- ▶ Never fold a wiper arm back onto the windscreen or rear window without a wiper blade fitted. Hold the wiper arm firmly when a wiper blade is being replaced.

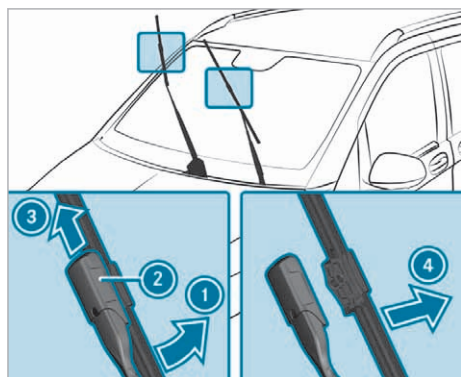
! NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

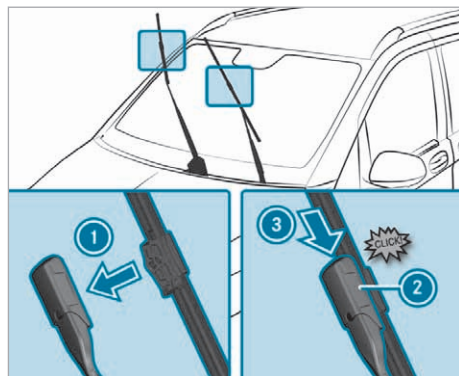
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



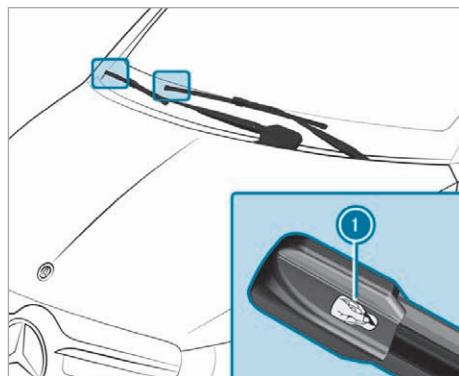
- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



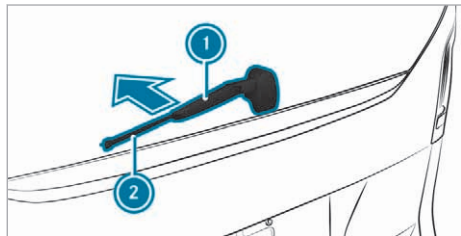
- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

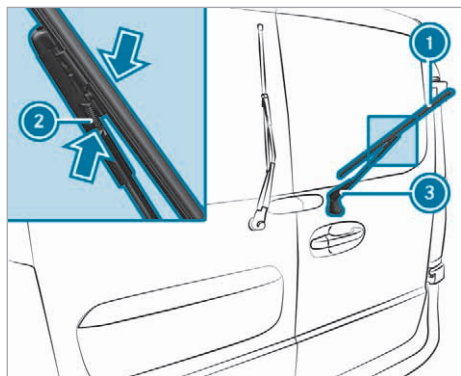
Replacing rear window wiper blades

Tailgate



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Rear-end doors



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① upwards out of the holder on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Insert new wiper blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

- ▶ Push new wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until the retaining clips engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

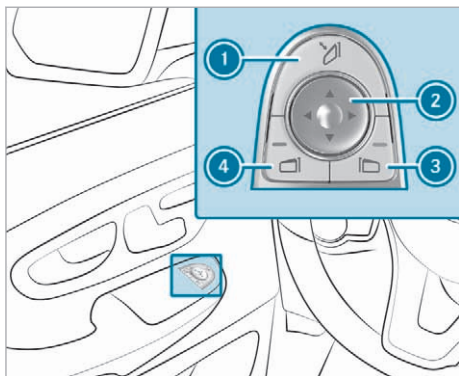
The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors manually

- ▶ Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.

Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Adjust the position of the mirror glass using button ②.

Folding the electric outside mirrors in/out

1 NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors due to manual or forced folding in.

If the electric outside mirrors are folded in or out manually, the outside mirrors may be damaged and will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in at the car wash, the wash brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Fold and unfold the outside mirrors electrically only.
- ▶ Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

Engaging the outside mirrors



If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position.
The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

Heating the outside mirrors

Vehicles without a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15°C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the vehicle has been started.

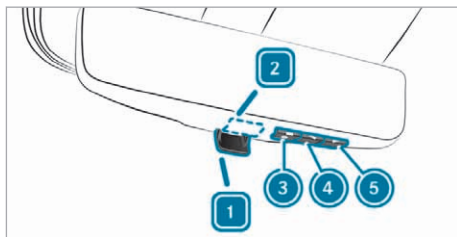
Vehicles with a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15°C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the vehicle has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the climate control operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the  button will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

Using the digital rear-view mirror

The vehicle may be fitted with a digital inside rear-view mirror. This uses a camera in the rear window and a display integrated in the mirror to provide a better view to the rear. The rear-view mirror can be used either as a standard rear-view mirror or as a display.

To prevent glare from the digital rear-view mirror, first set the digital rear-view mirror as the standard rear-view mirror.



Certain types of sunlight, e.g. sun low on the horizon or light from another intense light source, can reduce the display's contrast and cause it to become too bright. In such situations, objects on the display may be obscured or difficult to see. In these cases, be particularly careful and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Drivers must always wear the necessary personal visual aids required for them to drive a vehicle.

Drivers with presbyopia (age-related long-sightedness) should, if necessary, wear visual aids with multifocal lenses to be sufficiently able to see traffic including via the displays.

- ❗ If the camera in the rear window is dirty, operate the rear window wiper with washer fluid (→ page 97) or clean the rear window manually. Observe the notes on cleaning the digital rear-view mirror (→ page 206).

▶ **To use the standard rear-view mirror:** move the switch to position **1**.

▶ **To use the display:** move the switch to position **2**.

Adjusting the display brightness

- ❗ The digital rear-view mirror is equipped with light sensors on the front and back and automatically adjusts the brightness of the display to the lighting conditions. Do not cover the light sensors, e.g. with a sticker.

▶ Press menu button **3** once.

▶ Press button **4** to reduce the display brightness.

or

▶ Press button **5** to increase the display brightness.

Adjusting the angle of the camera

▶ Press menu button **3** twice.

▶ Press button **4** to move the angle downwards.

or

▶ Press button **5** to move the angle upwards.

Error mode of the digital rear-view mirror

If a system error occurs, e.g. if the camera fails, a crossed-out camera will appear at the top left of the display and no camera image will be visible in the mirror.

▶ Switch to the standard rear-view mirror if there is a system error.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

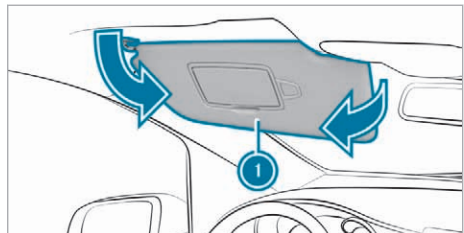
The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- the vehicle is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.
- The incident light from the headlamps is blocked by objects in the load compartment, for example, and does not hit the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

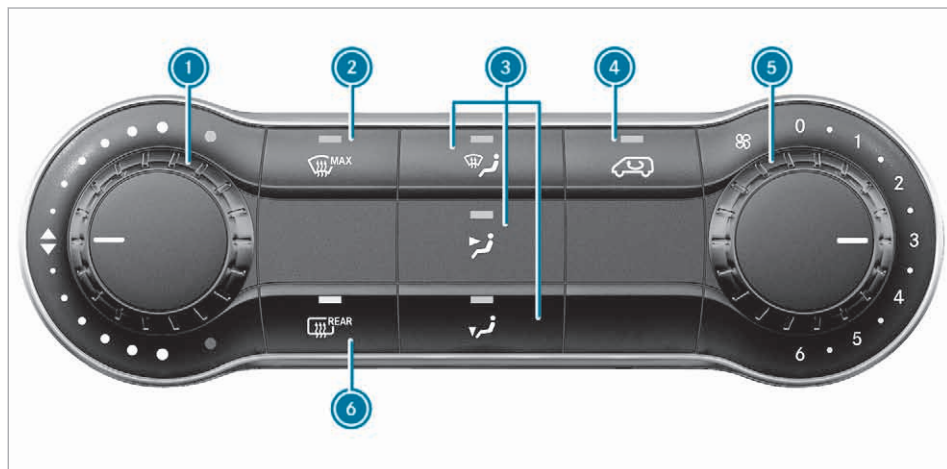
Operating sun visors



- ▶ **Glare from front:** Fold sun visor ① downwards.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** Swivel sun visor ① to the side.

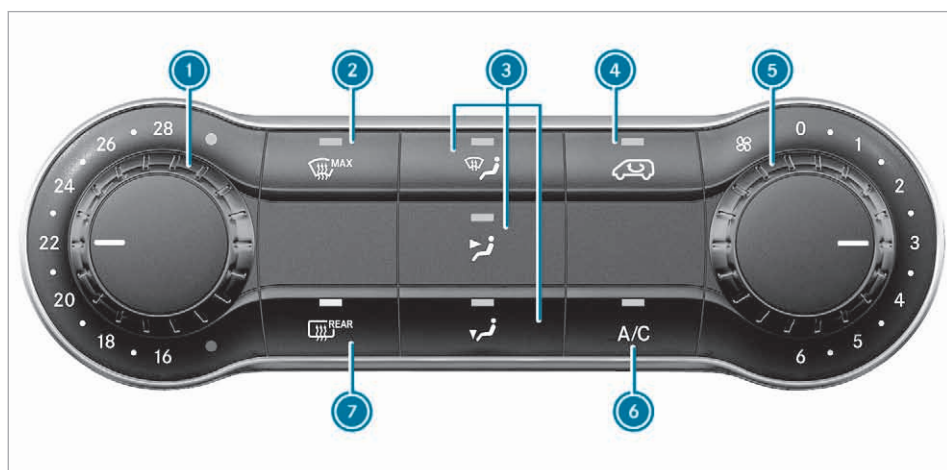
Overview of climate control systems

Heating system overview



- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 108)
- ② Demists the windscreen (→ page 108)
- ③ Sets the air distribution (→ page 107)
- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 109)
- ⑤ Sets the airflow (→ page 107)
- ⑥ Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 109)

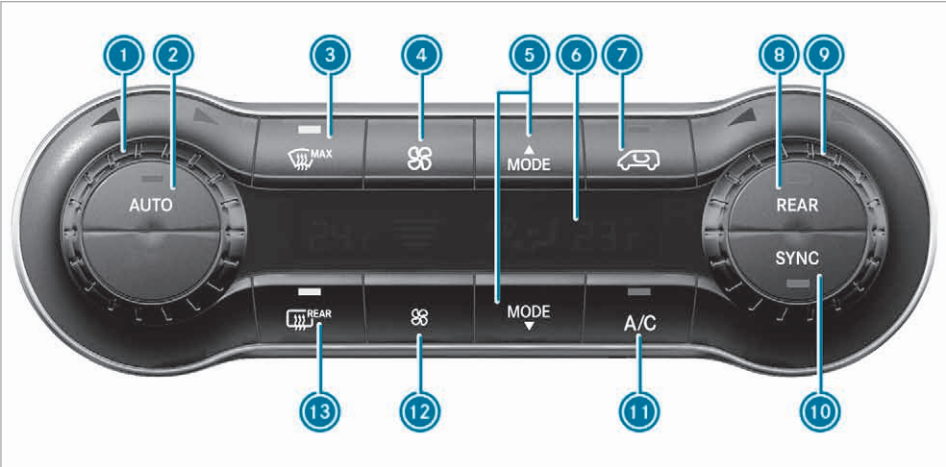
TEMPMATIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 108)
- ② Demists the windscreen (→ page 108)
- ③ Sets the air distribution (→ page 107)
- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 109)
- ⑤ Sets the airflow (→ page 107)
- ⑥ Switches the air conditioning on/off (→ page 109)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 109)

- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 109)
- ⑤ Sets the airflow (→ page 107)
- ⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 106)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 109)

THERMOTRONIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature on the left and at the rear (for vehicles with rear air conditioning system only) (→ page 108)
- ② **AUTO** Switches on automatic mode (→ page 107)
- ③ Demists the windscreen (→ page 108)
- ④ Increases airflow (→ page 107)
- ⑤ **MODE** Sets the air distribution (→ page 107)
- ⑥ Display
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 109)
- ⑧ **REAR** Switches controls to rear air conditioning system (second menu level)
- ⑨ Sets the temperature on the right and at the rear (for vehicles with rear air conditioning system only) (→ page 108)
- ⑩ **SYNC** Switches synchronisation on/off (→ page 108)
- ⑪ **A/C** Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 106)
- ⑫ Reduces airflow (→ page 107)
- ⑬ Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 109)

Operating climate control systems

Notes on energy-saving air-conditioning

Using the heating and climate control functions has a direct effect on the vehicle's range. For this reason, depending on the selected drive program, (→ page 122) the heating/air-conditioning output will automatically be reduced.

Drive program	Vehicle characteristics
(Eco)	Reduced heating and air-conditioning output
(Eco Plus)	Heavily reduced heating and air-conditioning output
(Comfort)	Full heating and air-conditioning output
(Lift)	Full heating and air-conditioning output



Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can use MaxComfort mode to set an increased heating and air-conditioning output.

- ❗ To cool the high-voltage battery in very high outside temperatures, the cooling of the vehicle interior can be automatically reduced or switched off for a short time.

A reduction in the heating/air-conditioning output may mean that it will take longer than usual to reach the desired vehicle interior temperature or that it cannot be reached at all.

MaxComfort mode



Depending on its equipment, your vehicle may have a MaxComfort mode.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can activate MaxComfort mode in all drive programs by pressing the  button on the centre console. The maximum output of the heating/climate control system will be activated in this mode. This makes it possible to heat the vehicle more quickly, but can have a negative impact on range. The function is switched on when the indicator lamp on the  button is lit up.

Energy-saving mode (panel van)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, it may have an energy-saving mode to reduce energy consumption when the vehicle is switched on.

When energy-saving mode is activated, the output of the heating/climate control system will be significantly reduced and the display on the instrument cluster will show the a message reading **Heating/ climate control energy-saving mode active**.

Energy-saving mode will be activated in drive program  or  if:

- Front doors are opened immediately after the vehicle stops
- The front windows or doors are open for an extended period of time
- The vehicle is stationary for an extended period of time



- ❗ Energy-saving mode will remain active for a few minutes even after the front doors have closed.

By briefly switching on the "Demist windscreen" function (→ page 108), you can deactivate energy-saving mode for a certain period of time. When the "Demist windscreen" function is switched on, energy-saving mode will always be deactivated.

Energy-saving mode will automatically be deactivated:

- from speeds of approximately 70 km/h
- when the interior temperature falls below a certain level

Further information

In drive program  or , the best heating output will be achieved with a low blower setting (level 1 to a maximum of 3).

If the windows are on the verge of misting up, the blower setting should be increased, and a drive program with a higher heating/air-conditioning output selected if need be. If necessary, switch on the "Demist windscreen" function (→ page 108).



Moreover, comply with the following air-conditioning instructions to minimise energy consumption:

- Select as low a blower setting as possible.
- Use the function for demisting the windscreen only briefly until the misted-up windscreen is clear again.
- Vehicles with an air-conditioning system: ventilate the vehicle for a short time in warm weather. To achieve quicker cooling, briefly switch the climate control to air-recirculation mode. This will accelerate the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- Vehicles with seat heating: using the seat heating in conjunction with a medium vehicle interior temperature will result in lower fuel consumption than selecting a high vehicle interior temperature.

Switching the climate control system on/off

Front heating or TEMPTRONIC air-conditioning

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and circulation will also be switched off. Use this setting only for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.



- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the  airflow control to level **1** or higher.
- ▶ **To switch off:** turn the  airflow control to level **0**.

Front THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp on the **AUTO** button will light up. Climate control will automatically be regulated according to the set temperature.

or

- ▶ Press the  button and set a blower setting.
The blower settings will be shown on the display as a bar graph.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button and then press it again once the lowest blower setting has been reached.
The operating unit display will go off.


Rear TEMPATIC air-conditioning

- ▶ Switch on the TEMPATIC climate control.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **REAR** button on the air-conditioning operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will light up when the rear climate control is switched on. The settings for temperature, air-flow and, if a rear air-conditioning system is fitted, air distribution will be adopted for the rear climate control.

Rear THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on the THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.


To switch on:

- ▶ Press the **REAR** button on the automatic climate control operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will flash. The operating unit display will show the second menu level for the temperature and air-flow setting of the rear air-conditioning system.
- ▶ Press the  button and set a blower setting for the rear climate control.
The blower settings will be shown on the display as a bar graph. The rear air-conditioning system will be switched on.
- ▶ If necessary, set the temperature for the rear climate control using the temperature control. The display will show the selected rear-compartment temperature.

If you do not set a new value within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will return to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will light up continuously.

- ① The air distribution setting applies both to the automatic climate control and to the rear air-

conditioning system and cannot be set separately for the two.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **REAR** button on the automatic climate control operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will flash. The operating unit display will show the second menu level for the temperature and air-flow setting of the rear air-conditioning system.
- ▶ Press the  button and then press it again once the lowest blower setting has been reached.
The operating unit display will go off and the rear air-conditioning system will be switched off.

If you do not set a new value within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will return to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will go out.

- ① When the vehicle is started, the climate control settings most recently selected will be adopted automatically.
Vehicles with rear climate control: the status of the rear climate control after the vehicle is started depends on the zone selected for pre-entry climate control on the **eVito** submenu of the **Settings** menu (→ page 111).

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 105).
- The vehicle has been started.

When the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on, the air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the function for automatic climate control settings can be activated or deactivated only on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control on the second menu level within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will go back to the first menu level.

- ▶ Press the **A/C** button.
The indicator lamp on the **A/C** button will light up when the function is switched on.
- ① Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

- ❗ Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 105).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature will automatically be kept constant. The system will automatically regulate the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode for automatic climate control settings can be activated or deactivated only on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control on the second menu level within approximately ten seconds, the control panel display will go back to the first menu level.




- Set the desired temperature (→ page 108).
- To switch automatic mode on/off:** press the **AUTO** button.
When the indicator lamp on the **AUTO** button lights up, automatic mode is switched on. Airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically. The "Demist windscreen" function is switched off.

If you deactivate automatic mode, the automatic climate control will save the current settings.



In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the **AUTO** button will go out. The function that has not been changed manually, however, will continue to be regulated automatically.






Information on the air distribution settings

Heating or TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system

-  Directs air to the demister vents
-  Directs air to the centre and side air vents
-  Directs air to the footwell vents

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

-  Directs air to the demister vents
-  Directs air to the demister, centre and side air vents




-  Directs air to the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the demister and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the centre and side air vents
-  Directs air to the centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the footwell vents

Setting the air distribution



Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system

- Press the ,  and/or  button. If the indicator lamp in a button lights up, the air is directed to the corresponding air vents.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Press the **MODE**  or **MODE**  button to set the air distribution.
The control panel display shows the corresponding air distribution symbol.

Setting the airflow

Requirements:



- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system

- To increase or decrease:** turn the airflow control clockwise or anti-clockwise to the desired level (→ page 103).

Vehicles with rear climate control: the set level will also be adopted for the rear compartment.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- To increase or decrease:** press the  or  button.
The control panel display will show the airflow control setting as a bar graph.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the **REAR** button to set the airflow for the rear compartment. When the indicator lamp on the button flashes, you can set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.


Heating or TEMPOMATIC air conditioning system

- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** turn the temperature control anti-clockwise or clockwise (→ page 103).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and front passenger sides. In vehicles with rear climate control, the temperature for the rear passenger compartment can also be set. Each set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** turn the corresponding temperature control anti-clockwise or clockwise (→ page 104).
The operating unit display shows the set temperature for the left or right side at the respective edge of the display.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the  button to set the temperature for the rear compartment. When the indicator lamp on the button flashes, you can set the temperature.



Switching the synchronisation function on/off


Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 105).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The temperature can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side will then be adopted for the front passenger side and, in vehicles with rear climate control, the rear compartment as well.

- ▶ Press the  button.
When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, the function is switched on. The display will then show the temperature set on the driver's side for the front passenger side.

The synchronisation function will switch off if the temperature setting for the front passenger side or for the rear compartment is altered. The indicator lamp on the  button will go out.


Demisting the windscreen

You can use the following settings to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside.

If the "Demist windscreen" function has been switched on, any reduction in heating and air conditioning power will automatically be deactivated.

Switch off the "Demist windscreen" function as soon as the windscreen is clear.

- ❗ Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC: if the vehicle detects mist on the windows, the function will automatically be switched on.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (→ page 105).
- ▶ If necessary, switch on the rear window heater (→ page 109).
- ▶ Press button  .
The "Demisting the windscreen" function is switched on. The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.



When you enable automatic mode, the "Demist windscreen" function will switch off automatically.

When you switch off the "Demist windscreen" function, the previous settings for automatic climate control will be applied again.

Note the following exceptions:

- Air-recirculation mode will remain switched off.
- If the A/C function has been automatically activated, it will remain active.



Depending on operation, you can demist and dry the windscreen more quickly with the following settings: Here too, select the settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen to be clear.

- ▶ Select the drive program  (→ page 122).
or
- ▶ Activate MaxComfort mode (→ page 104).
- ▶ Switch off the rear air conditioning system (→ page 105).
- ▶ Select the  position for air distribution (→ page 107).
- ▶ Increase the temperature or the temperature on the left and right to the maximum (→ page 108).
- ▶ Increase the airflow to the maximum (→ page 107).
- ▶ Close the side air vents (→ page 110).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Heating



When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- ▶ Press the  button.
When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

After approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C, air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.

TEMPMATIC air-conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- ▶ Press the  button.
When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C
- after approximately five minutes when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C and when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on

Convenience opening/closing

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing



When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.


- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window


When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.


- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ **Convenience closing with the air-recirculation button:** press and hold the  button until the side windows close.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up and air-recirculation mode is activated.

- ① If a side window is obstructed during closing, it stops and opens again slightly. To interrupt the closing or opening of the side window, press the corresponding button  in the door.



- ▶ **Convenience opening with the air-recirculation button:** press and hold the  button until the side windows open.
The side windows move into the original position.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes out and air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

- ① To interrupt the comfort opening or closing of the side window, press the corresponding button  in the door.
- ① If you open the side windows manually after using convenience closing, they remain in this position during convenience opening.

Switching the rear window heater on/off

The rear window heater consumes a lot of electricity. You should therefore switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the control panel.
If the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

The rear window heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

Operating air vents

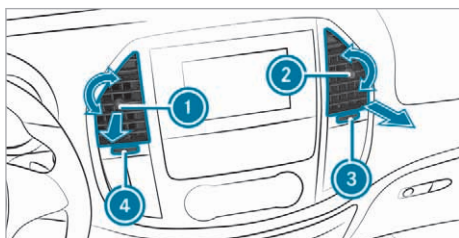
Adjusting the air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the centre air vents

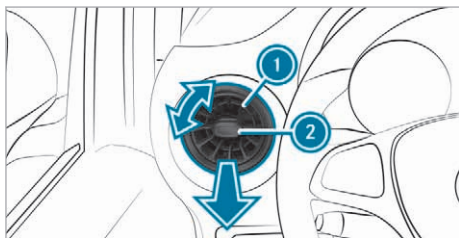


- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller ① or ② to the left or right as far as it will go.

Adjusting the airflow direction:

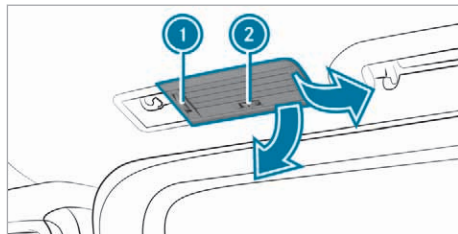
- ▶ hold the centre air vent by controller ① or ② and move it up or down.
- ▶ Using adjustment wheel ③ or ④, move the centre air vent to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents:



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller ② clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent ① by controller ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening/closing the rear air vents:



- ① Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow
- ② Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

- ▶ **To open:** turn adjustment wheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- ▶ **To close:** turn adjustment wheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

Notes on pre-entry climate control

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options for pre-entry climate control:

- Pre-entry climate control using the key (→ page 111)
- Pre-entry climate control for a set departure time (→ page 111)
- Pre-entry climate control using the button (→ page 112)





The specified temperature for the pre-entry climate control of the vehicle interior corresponds to the temperature most recently set on the climate control operating unit (→ page 108).

If you use the pre-entry climate control during the charging process in very high outside temperatures (mode 4), observe the following:

- The cooling output will be reduced depending on the temperature and state of charge of the high-voltage battery, which may extend the cooling process of the vehicle interior.
 - To cool the high-voltage battery, the cooling of the vehicle interior can be automatically switched off for a short time.
- ❗ Select the lowest possible blower setting and switch off the rear climate control system, particularly during the charging process (mode 4) and when outside temperatures are very high. This will reduce the cooling output and ensures the climate control of the vehicle interior.

Using pre-entry climate control via the key

Setting pre-entry climate control via the key

- ❗ For fleet vehicles, the **eVito** submenu or its menu items may not be available. In this case, the settings can be changed only by fleet management.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
 - ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **eVito** submenu.
 - ▶ Press the **OK** button.
 - ▶ Select **Pre-entry climate control via key**.
 - ▶ **Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control via the key:** press the **OK** button.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control via the key


Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
 - The function is activated on the on-board computer.
- ▶ **To activate:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions will be activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.
- During pre-cooling, the following functions will be activated as needed:
- Automatic climate control
 - Blower

During pre-heating, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Rear window heater

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button on the centre console.

Seat heating will also remain switched on after the vehicle has been started.

Using pre-entry climate control for departure time





When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

The time for which pre-entry climate control will run may be reduced under the following conditions:



- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

With active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is inserted.

- ❗ For fleet vehicles, the **eVito** submenu or its menu items may not be available. In this case, the settings can be changed only by fleet management.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **eVito** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.
- ▶ Select one of the following menu items.

Setting the departure time

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Departure time** menu item.
If no departure time has been enabled, the display will show **No preselection**.
If a departure time has been activated, the display will show the corresponding letter, e.g.

Departure time A, and the set time of the activated departure time.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select **Change A**, for example, and confirm using the **[OK]** button.
- ▶ Use the ◀ or ▶ button to switch between hours and minutes.
- ▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to set the hours or minutes.
- ▶ Press the **[OK]** button to confirm. The changed departure time will then be enabled. The display will show the relevant code letter along with the changed time.
- ▶ **To activate a departure time:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times and confirm your selection with the **[OK]** button. The display will show the code letter and the set departure time enabled.
- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select **No preselection** and confirm your selection with the **[OK]** button.

Selecting the zone

- ▶ Select pre-entry climate control for seats in the **eVito** submenu.
 - ▶ **To change the setting:** press the **[OK]** button. Depending on the selected setting, pre-entry climate control will condition all seats or only the driver's seat.
- If "All" seats have been selected, the seat heating for the driver's and front passenger seats will also be activated as well as rear climate control.
- The zone selected for pre-entry climate control also has an effect on rear climate control after the vehicle is started. If the "Driver's seat" setting is selected, rear climate control will be switched off after the vehicle is started. If the setting "All seats" is selected, the setting for rear climate control most recently selected will remain active.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

- ▶ Select pre-entry climate control for departure time on the **eVito** submenu.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **[OK]** button.

During cooling, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

During heating, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Rear window heater

Pre-entry climate control will switch on a maximum of 50 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if departure is delayed.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **[OFF]** button on the centre console.

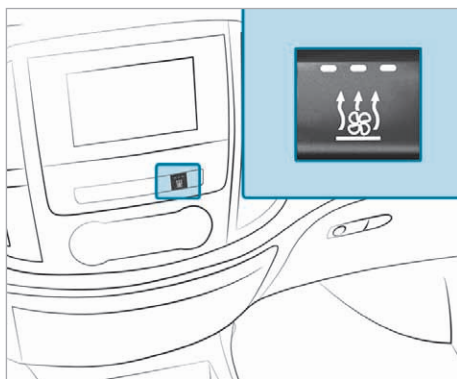
Seat heating will also remain switched on after the vehicle has been started.

- ❗ The departure time and the pre-entry climate control can also be set via Mercedes me connect (→ page 167).


Switching pre-entry climate control on or off via the button


Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 30 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

► **To switch on/off:** press the  button.
The specified temperature for pre-entry climate control corresponds to the temperature most recently set on the climate control operating unit.

The red or blue indicator lamp on button  will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings when the vehicle is switched off:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

⚠ DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with a purely electric drive system and develops considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with a combustion engine.

This is why the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.

The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

- The sound generator generates speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions when the vehicle is driving forwards or reversing at a speed of up to around 30 km/h.

This helps other road users – especially pedestrians and cyclists – to hear your vehicle better.

- From a speed of 20 km/h, the acoustic vehicle alerting system gradually switches off.

- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- The sound generator is off when the vehicle is stationary.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system


⚠ DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

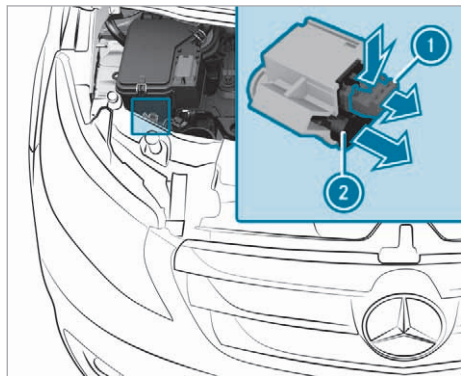
Requirements:

- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.

Using the high-voltage disconnect device in the engine compartment

Only disconnect the drive system manually under the prerequisites in the specified situations.

- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 200).

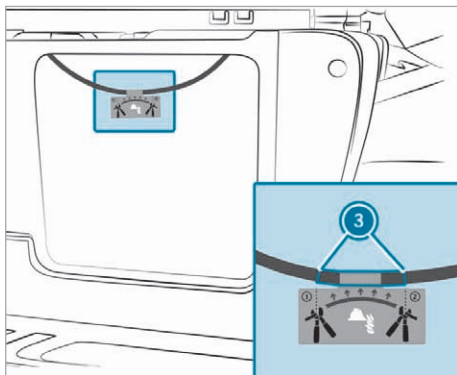


- ▶ Press release tab ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device ② in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The drive system has been disconnected. The capacitors of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are completely discharged after one minute at the earliest.

All work on the drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even if it has been deactivated manually.

Using the high-voltage rescue separation point in the seat base of the right-hand front seat

The drive system may only be manually disconnected in the situations mentioned above under Requirements. The high-voltage rescue separation point is located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat and is only to be used in an emergency by rescue teams.



- ▶ Open the seat base of the right-hand front seat.
- ▶ Using an appropriate tool, cut the orange cable at positions ③ as shown on the sign, and remove the severed piece of cable. The drive system has been disconnected. The capacitors of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are completely discharged after one minute at the earliest.

All work on the drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even if it has been deactivated manually.

Regenerative brake system

Function of the regenerative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The regenerative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with an electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode (→ page 116).

System limits

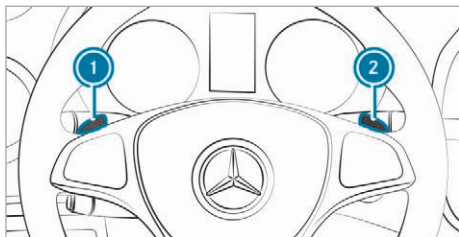
The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving at very slow speeds (near stand-still)
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP® intervenes

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.

- i** Availability of recuperation level **D AUTO** is dependent on the country.



The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

- i** Recuperation level **D** is automatically set after restarting the vehicle.
If recuperation level **D AUTO** has already been selected, it remains set even after the vehicle is started again.
- **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **1**.
 - **To decrease recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **2**.
 - **To select **D AUTO**:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle **1** or **2**.

The following recuperation levels are available for the Tourer:

- **D AUTO** Recuperation that is radar-supported and takes road and traffic conditions into account
- **D +** No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- **D** Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- **D -** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- **D - -** Maximum recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode

The following recuperation levels are available for the panel van:

- **D AUTO** Radar-assisted recuperation
- **D + +** No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely, e.g. for driving on motorways
- **D +** Decreased recuperation: slight deceleration in overrun mode
- **D** Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- **D -** Increased recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode, e.g. for driving in the city

The display in the instrument cluster shows the recuperation level currently set in the transmission position display, e.g. **D -**.

Key positions

A WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

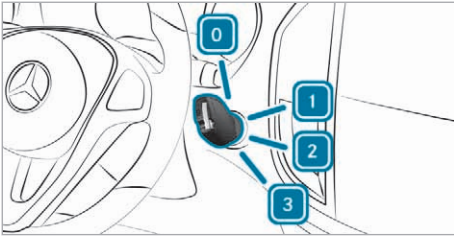
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.



- 0** Insert/remove the key
- 1** Switch on the power supply
- 2** Switch on vehicle
- 3** Starting the vehicle

- i** If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. The vehicle will not be switched on and cannot be started.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock in position **0** and turn it to the desired position.

Running-in notes

After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of some driving systems and driving safety systems adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

New or replaced brake pads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and grip after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by depressing the brake pedal with greater force.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to an increased recuperation level on a slippery carriageway

If the recuperation level is increased on a slippery carriageway, the drive wheels may lose traction.

Do not increase the recuperation level on a slippery carriageway.

- ! NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

i Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on brakes

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

Downhill gradients

On long, steep downhill gradients, you can reduce the load on the brakes by increasing the level of recuperation (→ page 116).

Recuperation allows the vehicle to be decelerated without placing a load on the brake system. This prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing excessively.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

To remove the layer of salt:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

New brake disks and brake linings

New brake linings and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake linings and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brake linings may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brake linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake linings when replacing brake disks.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information on driving on wet roads

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Also observe the notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres (→ page 221).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered the vehicle can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

Information about driving in winter

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and accidents due to an increased recuperation level on a slippery carriageway

If the recuperation level is increased on a slippery carriageway, the drive wheels may lose traction.

Do not increase the recuperation level on a slippery carriageway.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- Shift the transmission to neutral **[N]**.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Please observe the notes on snow chains (→ page 222).

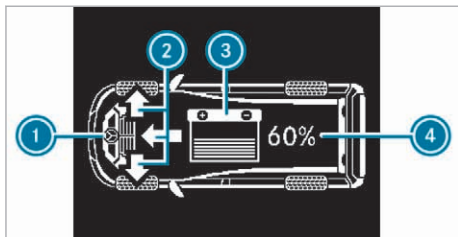
Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen in the area around moving parts, the axles and the wheel wells may cause the following problems:

- Damage to vehicle parts
- Malfunctions due to restriction of the movement intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the energy flow display



- ① Electric motor (drive system)
- ② Energy flow
- ③ High-voltage battery
- ④ State of charge of the high-voltage battery

The energy flow display shows the direction of the energy flow between the active components of the drive system.

Displaying the energy flow display

- ▶ With the or button, select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ With the or button, select **Energy flow**.

The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery is displayed in addition to the energy flow.

Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style. If you interrupt your journey and switch off the vehicle for longer than four hours, the ECO display values will automatically be reset.

You can influence consumption if you:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Drive in drive program or (→ page 122).

The ECO display shows bar displays for the following three evaluation criteria and a percentage value as the average of all evaluations.

The bar display fills up:

- **Acceleration:** moderate acceleration
- **Constant:** consistent speed
- **Coasting:** gentle deceleration and rolling

The bar display empties:

- **Acceleration:** sporty acceleration
- **Constant:** fluctuating speed
- **Coasting:** frequent and heavy braking

The percentage shown is the average value of the three evaluations and does not correspond to a consumption figure. The bar displays and the average value start at a value of 50%.

You are driving economically if the percentage is very high and the three bar displays are completely full at the same time.

Activating the ECO display

- ▶ With the or button, select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **ECO DISPLAY**.
The instrument cluster display will show the ECO display.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

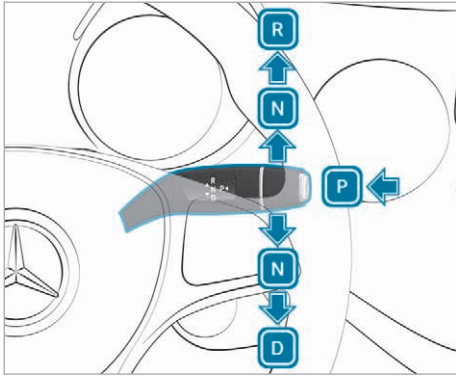
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission

position will appear on the display on the instrument cluster.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Selecting neutral N

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If the transmission is also to stay in neutral **N when the vehicle is switched off, proceed as follows:**

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

i If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 133).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**. Park position is engaged when the display on the instrument cluster shows the transmission position display **P**. If the transmission position display **P** does not appear, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the vehicle off with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
- You release the driver's seat belt buckle when the HOLD function is activated.
- You open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
- You remove the key.

i If you would like to manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

Drive programs

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT button

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change between the following drive programs.

The drive program selected will appear on the instrument cluster display next to the transmission position display.

- i** The vehicle has different drive programs depending on the equipment.

When the engine is started, the following drive program will automatically be set:

- Tourer: drive program **C**
- Panel van: drive program **E**

C Comfort

- Comfortable driving style
- Full power for driving

E Eco

- Efficient and economical driving style
- Reduced torque and reduced power for driving.
- Limited heating and air-conditioning output

E + Eco+

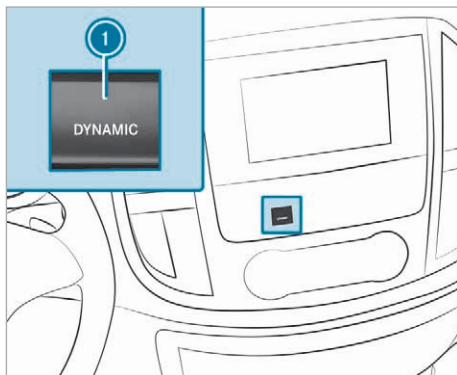
- Particularly efficient and economical driving style
- Reduced torque and greatly reduced power for driving.
- Speed reduction to about 110 km/h
- Very limited heating and air-conditioning output

Lift (vehicles with AIRMATIC):

- Driving up to a speed of approximately 30 km/h at a raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance
- Best balance of efficiency and performance for driving when the vehicle level is raised
- Automatically changing to **C** from a speed of approximately 100 km/h

The selected drive program also affects heating and climate control performance (→ page 104).

Selecting the drive program




- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button **1** as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected. The selected drive program appears in the instrument cluster display.


AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system, which also ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption. There is also the option of raising the vehicle level while driving slowly. The AIRMATIC settings are dependent on the drive program selection.

AIRMATIC consists of the following functions and components:

- all-round air suspension
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce energy consumption
- high level for greater ground clearance when driving slowly, for example off public roads, set with drive program **Lift** 
- DYNAMIC SELECT button

- i** For drive program **Lift**, the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol next to the transmission position display.

Vehicle levels per drive program

Drive programs **[C]** and **[E]**:


- the vehicle is set to normal level
- at speeds above approx. 110 km/h, the vehicle is lowered
- at speeds below approx. 75 km/h, the vehicle is raised again

Drive program **[E]** **[+]**:

- the vehicle is set to low level
- at higher speeds, the vehicle level does not continue to lower

Drive program :

- the vehicle is set to high level
- at speeds above approx. 30 km/h, the vehicle level lowers to normal level
- at speeds below approx. 10 km/h, the vehicle is raised again
- at speeds above approx. 100 km/h, the vehicle switches to drive program **[C]**

 If the vehicle is raised in drive program **Lift** or lowered when changing from drive program **Lift** to another drive program, occasional creaking noises may occur at the brake.

System limits


If overheating protection has been activated due to several level changes in a short period of time, AIRMATIC will not function or its availability will be limited. The **Compressor is cooling** message is shown in the multifunction display.

After the cooling phase, AIRMATIC is again available without restrictions.

Charging the high-voltage battery


Notes on charging the high-voltage battery


Information on the nominal voltage range and charging times can be found in the technical data (→ page 255).

 **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.


 To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.


 **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of, and the amount of energy available from, the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:


- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

 To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

 **NOTE** Damage to the drive system when charging the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if the high-voltage battery is charged at elevations greater than 4,000 m above sea level.

It may then no longer be possible to continue the journey.

 Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Only rapid-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery to a charge level of 85% on average. Beyond a charge level of 85%, the charging time is significantly increased.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery

charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.

- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high and low outside temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's level of charge every six weeks (→ page 157).
- If the charge level is below 30%, recharge the high-voltage battery.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V on-board electrical system battery even if the vehicle is left idle for long periods. The vehicle cannot otherwise monitor the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

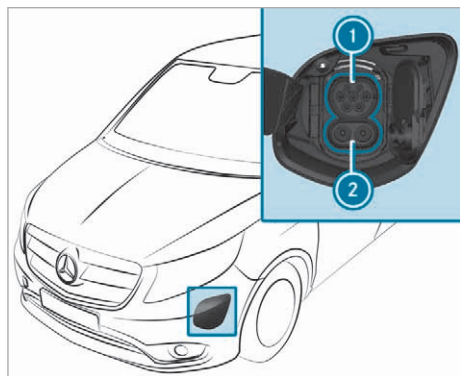
You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- an anticipatory driving style (→ page 120)
- reduced use of electrical consumers
- having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

- ① The on-board computer displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery in the instrument cluster display (→ page 156).

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).



- ① Socket for charging with alternating current
 - ② Socket extension for charging with direct current
- ① When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current

rent, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable connector.

The high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Stationary charging with alternating current:
 - at a mains socket (mode 2)
 - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary charging with direct current:
 - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on your vehicle's charging cable, single-phase AC charging with maximum output is also possible.

Observe any possible different local grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

You can also set a limit for the maximum permissible charging current when charging the high-voltage battery with alternating current. This can protect the mains supply from overloading when, for example, you are recharging the vehicle using a mains socket with minimal protection.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- high or low outside temperatures
- the vehicle being non-operational for long periods without charge
- the maximum available charging current of the wallbox or power supply equipment
- the settings for the charging process in the on-board computer (→ page 126)

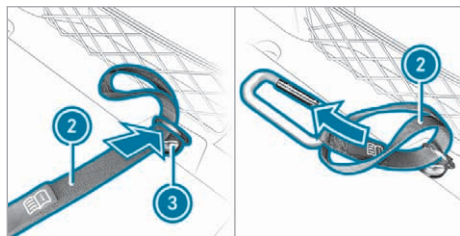
Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the load compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.



Example: charging cable bag in the load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag ① with retaining strap ② is located in the load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye ③.



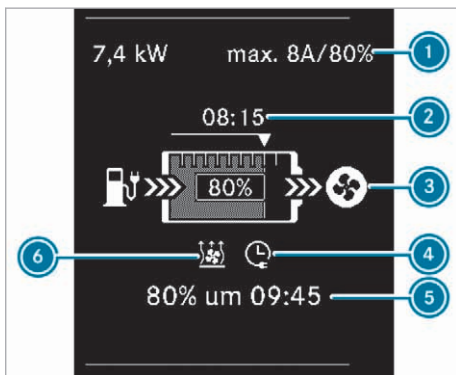
- ▶ Feed the loop end of retaining strap ② through tie-down eye ③ into the load compartment.
- ▶ Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap ②.




- ▶ Tighten retaining strap ② so that the knot around tie-down eye ③ is tight and secure.
- ▶ Hook the snap hook of retaining strap ② in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag ①.

Function of the charging prediction

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and the vehicle is switched off, the display in the instrument cluster automatically shows the charge level display with a charging prediction. The display automatically switches off after approximately two minutes.



Example: display for preset departure time

- ① Current charging power output and set charging current limit/maximum charge level (→ page 126)
- ② Estimated time when set maximum charge level or complete charge level is reached
- ③ Current charge level
- ④ Display of active departure time (→ page 126)
- ⑤ For preselected departure time: expected charge level at preselected time
For immediate charging: estimated time when set maximum charge level or complete charge is reached
- ⑥ Display if pre-entry climate control has been set (→ page 110)
- ⓘ If the  symbol is displayed along with !, the charging facility has a malfunction.

Setting the charging process

On-board computer:

➔ Settings ➔ eVito

- ❶ For fleet vehicles, the **eVito** submenu or its menu items may not be available. In this case, the settings can be changed only by fleet management.
- Select one of the following menu items.

Setting the maximum charging current

You can set the maximum charging current in the on-board computer to protect the mains supply from overloading.

- Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 123).
- Select the **Max. charge current** menu item.
- Set the maximum permissible charging current, **6 A** or **8 A**, and confirm. When the high-voltage battery is charged, the charging current is limited to the selected amperage.
- ❶ The selected setting also remains stored for the following charging processes. The actual value of the maximum charging current depends on the fixed value of the charging cable provided.
- ❶ The maximum value and the respective set values of the charging current can vary according to country.
- ❶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that are included with the vehicle on delivery or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle. Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Setting the maximum charge level

You can set a maximum charge level in the on-board computer.

- Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 123).
- Select the **Maximum charge state** menu item.
- Set the maximum charge level in increments of 10% to the desired value, for example to 80%.
- ❶ If you do not have to depend on a full battery charge, you can extend the service life of the high-voltage battery by setting the maximum charge level to 80% or less.

Setting the departure time

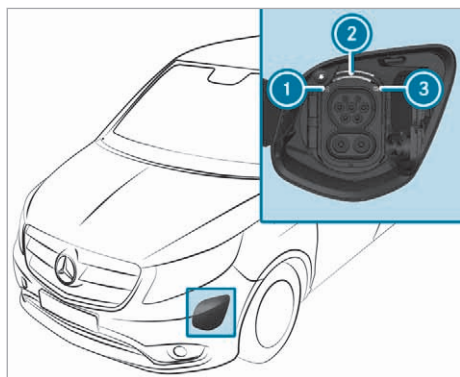
- Use the or button to select the **Departure time** menu item. If no departure time has been enabled, the display will show **No preselection**. If a departure time has been activated, the display will show the corresponding letter, e.g. **Departure time A**, and the set time of the activated departure time.
- **To change the setting:** use the or button to select **Change A**, for example, and confirm using the button.
- Use the or button to switch between hours and minutes.
- Use the or button to set the hours or minutes.
- Press the button to confirm. The changed departure time will then be enabled. The display will show the relevant code letter along with the changed time.
- **To activate a departure time:** use the or button to select one of the three departure times and confirm your selection with the button. The display will show the code letter and the set departure time enabled.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** use the or button to select **No preselection** and confirm your selection with the button.

When the departure time is set and activated, the estimated charge level for this departure time is displayed.

- ❶ The estimated charge level is also displayed in the charging prediction (→ page 125).

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



- ❶ Locking status indicator lamp
- ❷ Status display
- ❸ Charging process indicator lamp

Status display ❷ flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps ❶ and ❸.

Overview of the locking status ❶

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

Overview of the charging process status ❸

Display	Meaning
Flashes orange	Connection is being established
Flashes green	Active energy flow
Lights up orange	Charging paused
Lights up green	Charging process completed
Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Malfunction when charging

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
 - Extension cables
 - Extension reels
 - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

ⓘ NOTE Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Make sure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- ▶ If necessary, reduce the set charging current or use a different mains socket.

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Check the setting of the maximum charge current using the charging capacity shown in the display of the instrument cluster.

Before charging at a mains outlet, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains outlet or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.

The charging cable can be set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

Only charging cables which fulfil the local grid requirements of your location and are approved for your vehicle may be used.

If you have questions concerning charging cables or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can set the maximum permissible charging current in the on-board computer (→ page 126).

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment.

- ❗ If the vehicle requires more time than usual to charge the high-voltage battery, check the maximum charging current settings in the on-board computer.

Fleet vehicles: the maximum charging current setting may not be available in the on-board computer. In this case, contact fleet management.

Short charging times can be achieved in the following ways:

- charging at a wallbox
- charging at a charging station

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

- ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

Observe the local grid requirements of your current location when charging. Consult a qualified electrician or your local distribution grid operator if you have any questions concerning grid requirements.

Only use the following charging cables for charging at a wallbox without a pre-installed cable:

- charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle
- approved charging cables which conform to the grid requirements

- ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.

- ▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process shown by the charging station may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

In order to protect the high-voltage battery and other charging components, the charging management of your vehicle continually controls the charging power for the current charging process. Therefore, the current charging power does not always equal the maximum available charging power at the charging station or the vehicle's maximum possible charging power. Depending on the temperature and the charge level of the high-voltage battery, the charging power increases or decreases during the charging process.

Due to legal regulations in the individual countries, the charging cable to the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

Starting the charging process

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to over-voltage in the mains supply

The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse which protects it against overvoltage in the mains supply. This electrical fuse may trip during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may cause the fuse in the building to trip or may interrupt the charging process. These functions protect the vehicle.

After the fuse in the building is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically.

Following an interruption in the power supply without the fuse in the building being tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for charging to resume automatically.

! NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the power supply equipment checked.

! NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

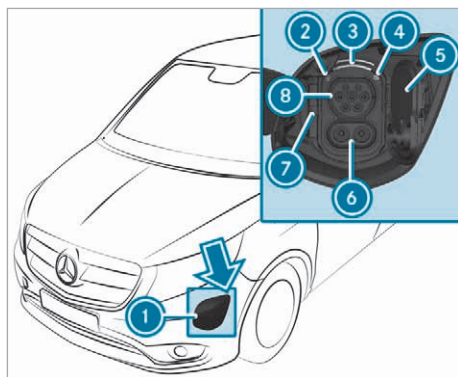
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.


Requirements:

- the transmission is in position **P**
- the vehicle has not been started
- the vehicle is unlocked
- the bonnet is closed (direct current charging)
- the charging cable is not taut




- ▶ To open socket flap ①, press the top right of the socket flap. The indicator lamp ② and status display ③ light up white.
- ① If the vehicle has been started (the **READY** display is lit in the instrument cluster), socket flap ① cannot be opened.
- ▶ To charge with alternating current, press the upper catch, and to charge with direct current, press both catches ⑦ to the left. The respective socket cover ⑤ is opened.
- ① For the charging process with alternating current (mode 2/3), only connection ⑥ is required.


AC charging at a mains socket (mode 2)

- ▶ Insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go.
 - ▶ Set the maximum charging current if required (→ page 126).
 - ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into connection ⑧ of the vehicle socket. Connection ⑥ remains free and should remain covered by the lower part of socket cover ⑤.
- The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

AC charging at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into connection ⑧ of the vehicle socket. Connection ⑥ remains free and should remain covered by the lower part of socket cover ⑤. If the wall-box/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, insert the plug of the optional vehicle charging cable into the wall-box/charging station socket as far as it will go.
- The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

DC charging at a fast charging station (mode 4)

- ▶ Insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
- The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

The charging process is aborted if you open the bonnet during this process (only for DC charging).

When the charging process is started, the estimated charging time is displayed in the instrument cluster. The charging prediction shows the predicted charge level at the set departure time or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

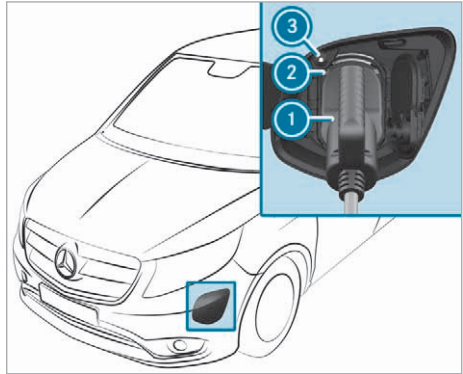
- charging prediction (→ page 125)
 - display messages (→ page 258)
- ① Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.



- ① If the vehicle is left idle for long periods and connected to the alternating current mains supply (mode 2/3), the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).


Ending the charging process

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ③.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the key four times within two seconds.
The charging process is ended after a short time. If the  indicator lamp ② then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked.
 - ▶ Remove charging cable connector ① from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds.
Only after charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) does the vehicle socket lock again after a period of 30 seconds, and the charging process resumes.
- ① If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector remains locked, unlock the charging cable connector with the emergency release (→ page 132).
- ▶ Close it, or close the socket cover and the socket flap.
 - ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wall-box/charging station, and stow the vehicle charging cable safely in the vehicle.

- ① After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left  indicator lamp ② on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before going out.

Unlocking the charging cable connector with the emergency release

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

If you must unlock the charging cable connector mechanically, only touch the following components:

- bonnet
- emergency release cable

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the vehicle is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

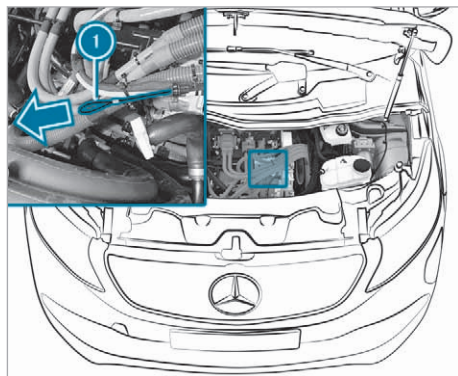
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

! NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements:

- the charging cable connector cannot be disconnected



- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 200).
- ▶ Press the charging interruption button on the vehicle socket and check the indicator lamps to see if the charging process has ended (→ page 131).
- ▶ Pull cable ① in the direction of the arrow and disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds.
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the charge socket flap of the vehicle socket.
- ▶ Have the vehicle socket checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the parking brake is not applied.

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the park position **P** engaged.

The engaged park position **P** is not a full substitute for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

- ▶ Always apply the parking brake.

- ▶ **On uphill or downhill gradients:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to the **0** position.

Manual parking brake

Applying or releasing the parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

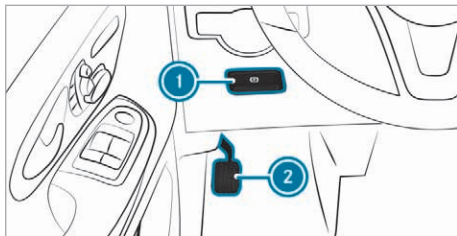
If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:


- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
 - the parking brake can lose its holding function
- ▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.



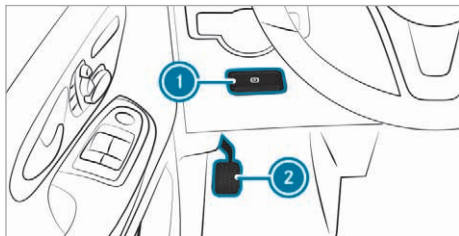
The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal ② firmly.
- When the vehicle is switched on, the **(P)** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights

up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

- **To release the parking brake:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
 - Pull release handle ①.
- The parking brake is released abruptly. The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Performing emergency braking with the parking brake



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- Pull release handle ① and slowly depress parking brake pedal ②.

Parking up the vehicle

Measures for the 12 V on-board electrical system battery if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods

- Seek advice from a qualified specialist workshop to avoid damage to the 12 V on-board electrical system battery due to deep discharge.

Measures for the high-voltage battery if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods

- Park up the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30% and 50%.
- Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- Check the charge level of the high-voltage battery every two to three months.
If the 12 V power supply is switched on, you can check the charge level of the high-voltage battery with the on-board computer.
- If the charge level is insufficient, recharge the high-voltage battery (→ page 123).

- ① The on-board computer displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery in the instrument cluster display (→ page 156).

Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

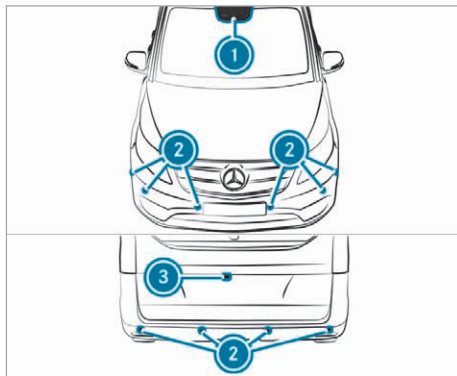
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ① Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Ultrasonic sensors
- ③ Reversing camera

- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated on the side of the rear bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star in the radiator grille.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 205). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 135)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 135)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 135)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 136)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 136)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 138)

- Cruise control (→ page 139) and limiter (→ page 139)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 140)
- Hill start assist (→ page 143)
- HOLD function (→ page 144)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 145)
- Reversing camera (→ page 146)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 147)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 150)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 151)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 152)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.


ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when driving and pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

❗ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.


If the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, then one or more wheels have reached their traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away


Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

❗ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 276).

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:



- vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still active

❗ If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

Deactivating or activating ESP®

On-board computer:

➔ Assistance ➔ ESP

▶ **To deactivate/activate:** press the  button. If ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

❗ Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 276).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above approx. 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side. The instrument cluster displays a message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:


- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:


- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone are activated simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or a situation-dependent braking boosting effect has occurred, the  warning lamp flashes briefly and then goes out.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 33).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.



- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance to the vehicle travelling in front is too near for the driven speed, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, an intermittent warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approx. 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 50 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.

- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

On-board computer:


➞ Assistance ➞ Active Brake Assist:


- ▶ Select the desired setting for the warning/reaction time and press the **OK** button. The setting is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ❗ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.
- ▶ Select **off** and press the **OK** button. The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated. Also, the status appears in the Status overview of the **Assistance** menu.

The next time the vehicle is started, Active Brake Assist is automatically activated with the **Medium** setting.

When Active Brake Assist is activated, the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol.

At speeds up to approximately 30 km/h, the instrument cluster display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the **P** status indicator. Only from a speed of approximately 30 km/h does the display show the  symbol instead of the **P** status indicator.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the haz-

ard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (→ page 87).

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You operate cruise control using the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 20 km/h.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 134).

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 20 km/h.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- off-road or on construction sites
- on slippery or slick roads, as the drive wheels can lose traction when accelerating and the vehicle can then skid
- if there is poor visibility

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 134).

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode.

The instrument cluster display shows the **Limiter passive** message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

Requirements:

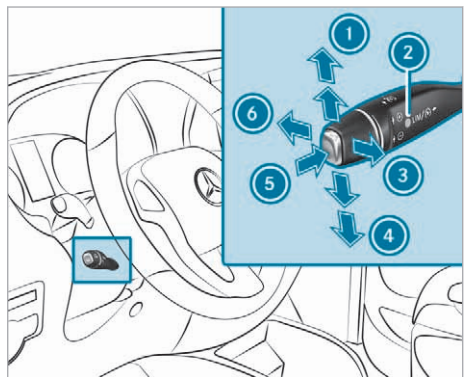
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.



Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter




► Press the **5** button.


- LIM indicator lamp **2** off: cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp **2** lit: the variable limiter is selected.


Storing and maintaining the current speed

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up  or down .

The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is briefly shown in the text field of the instrument cluster display. The display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

When you activate the variable limiter, the instrument cluster display briefly shows the stored speed. The display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed.


-  For vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed light up in the speedometer dial instead.

Calling up the stored speed

WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed


If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.



- Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction .

The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.



-  When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press the cruise control lever up  or down  as far as the 1st pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or


- Press the cruise control lever up  or down  beyond the 1st pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

If you have set **Miles** as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can maintain any speed from 20 mph (cruise control) or set it as the limit speed



(variable limiter). You can then set the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.


Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter


- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards .

or

- Press the  button.

The  or  symbol and the stored speed in the instrument cluster display then go out.

-  Cruise control is deactivated in the following situations:

- you apply the brakes.
- you drive below a speed of 20 km/h.
- you shift the transmission to position .
- ESP® intervenes.

In these cases the variable limiter remains activated.

If you deactivate ESP®, or ABS or ESP® is malfunctioning, cruise control and the limiter are deactivated.

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the **Cruise control off** message appears briefly in the instrument cluster display.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

■ Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle – accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the – set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the cruise control lever. The speed can be set in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically

(short distance) or to save energy (long distance).

- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- Acceleration to the stored speed is initiated if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 134).

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations, for example:

- in snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
- if there is dirt on the radar sensors or they are covered
- if there is interference from radar sources or strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks
- in traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads or off-road
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- on winding roads

The system cannot detect stationary objects unless these were previously detected as moving.

In addition, on slippery or slick roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several of the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle can then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

If the following requirements for activation are no longer fulfilled or the system is malfunctioning, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated. If the vehicle is stationary or is moving very slowly during automatic deactivation, the transmission automatically shifts to park position **P**.

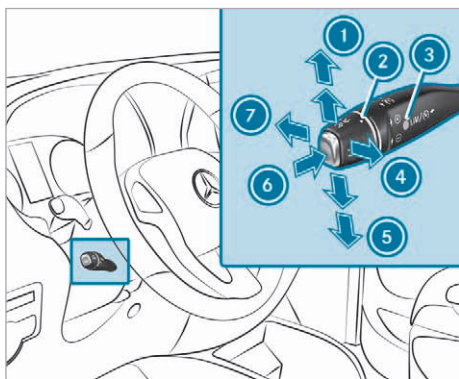
P.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist is not active.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The doors and tailgate/rear-end doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



► Press the button **6**.

- LIM indicator lamp **3** off: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp **3** is on: the variable limiter is selected.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate with the current speed:** briefly press the cruise control lever briefly up **1** or down **5** and take your foot off the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and shown on the speedometer. The instrument cluster display briefly shows the set specified distance and the stored speed.

or

- **To activate with the stored speed:** pull the cruise control lever briefly in the direction **4** and take your foot off the accelerator pedal. The speed is displayed on the speedometer. The instrument cluster display briefly shows

the set specified distance and the stored speed.

- i** Information on DISTRONIC displays (→ page 143).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **Active Distance Assist suspended** message appears on the instrument cluster display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be set. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the current speed when you pull the cruise control lever in direction **4** for the first time after starting the vehicle. If the current speed is less than 20 km/h, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed of 20 km/h.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
 ► Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction **4**.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.
 The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards **7**.

or

- Brake if the vehicle is moving.

or

- Press the button **6**.
 The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp **3** in the cruise control lever lights up.

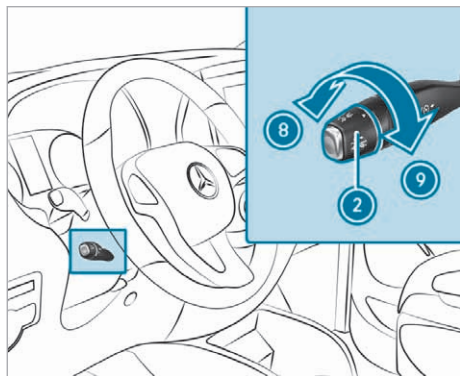
Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up **①** or down **⑤** as far as the first pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up **①** or down **⑤** beyond the first pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

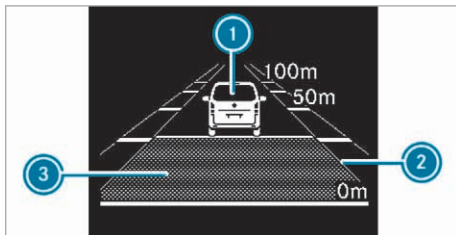


- ▶ Turn controller **②** in direction **⑨** to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction **⑧** to reduce the specified minimum distance. The instrument cluster display briefly shows the set specified distance.

- i** Information on DISTRONIC displays (→ page 143).

Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Assistant display



- ①** Vehicle in front, if detected
- ②** Distance indicator
- ③** Set specified distance
- i** Information about the [Assistance](#) (→ page 158) menu.

If you set the speed, the assistance graphic briefly appears in the instrument cluster display.

Displays on the speedometer

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two indicator segments light up in the stored speed range of the speedometer.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, the indicator segments, located between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed, light up.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

A WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating or deactivating the HOLD function

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- All the doors and the tailgate/rear-end doors are closed and the seatbelt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The selector lever is in the **[D]**, **[R]** or **[N]** position.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
 - If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

- Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display appears in the instrument cluster display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

- ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
or

- Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display in the instrument cluster disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **[P]**.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **[P]**:

- The driver's side seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate/rear-end door is open.

Information on the reverse warning device

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring

Other road users may not hear or may ignore the warning tone of the reversing warning device. There is a risk of an accident.

- Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the manoeuvring area during manoeuvring.
- If necessary, a second person must assist with manoeuvring.

The reverse warning device is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. The reverse warning device cannot guarantee that no persons or objects are situated behind the vehicle.

A warning tone sounds to alert other road users when the reverse gear is engaged. If reverse gear is engaged twice in quick succession, the volume of the warning tone is lowered, for example, for night-time operation. The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be lowered again each time you engage reverse gear, if necessary.

When using the reverse warning device described here, observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

PARKTRONIC

Function of PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasonic sensors. The system monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates the distance between your vehicle and an object both visually and acoustically.

The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring, parking or exiting a parking space.

Requirements for automatic activation:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The parking brake has been released.

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Front area only:

- Transmission position **D**

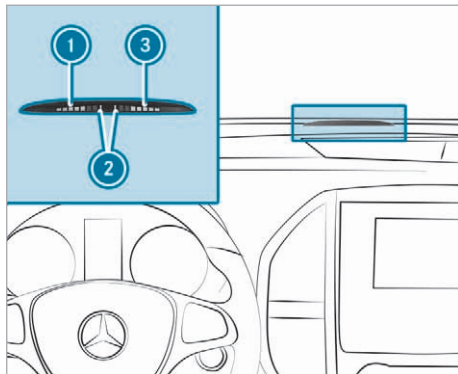
Front and rear area:

- Transmission position **R**
- Transmission position **N**

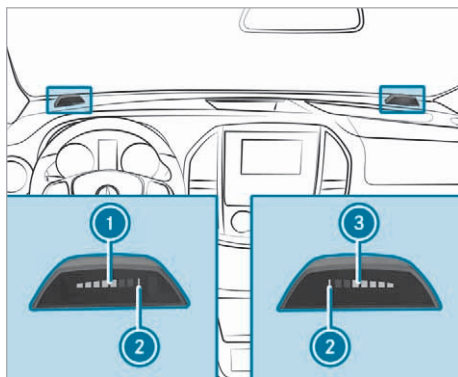
Regardless of the transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

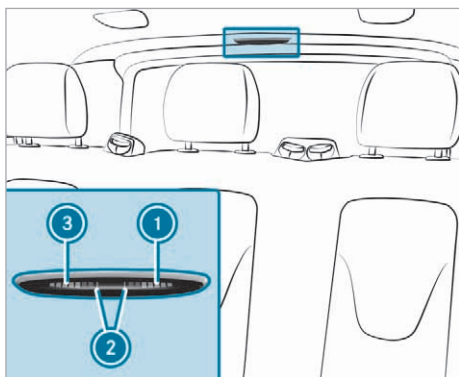
Warning displays



Front area warning display on the centre of the cockpit



Rear area warning display on the cockpit (example: panel van)



Rear area warning display in the rear at the centre of the roof lining

- ① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
- ② Measurement readiness indicator
- ③ Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

In addition, warning tones are emitted. When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is active if measurement readiness indicator ② lights up.

System limits

PARKTRONIC may not take the following obstacles into account:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. If not, they may be inoperative or their function may be impaired. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 205).

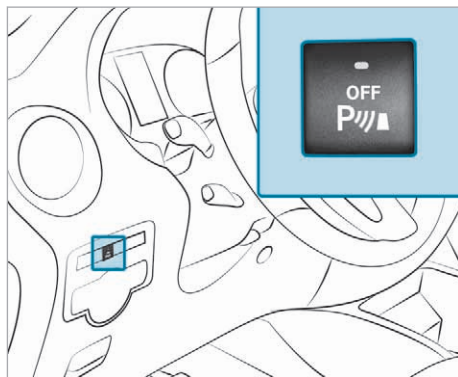
Problems with PARKTRONIC

There is a fault if only the red segments of the warning display light up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the warning indicators are displaying implausible distances, it may be caused by one of the following issues:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors. Observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 205).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts for correct fit.
- **Interference from another source of radio or ultrasound waves:** check the function of PARKTRONIC at another location.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- ▶ Press the button. If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp of the button lights up.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

In vehicles with rear doors, the reversing camera is in the upper part of the licence plate holder.

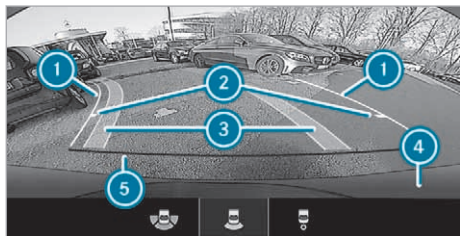
The reversing camera is next to the tailgate handle in vehicles with a tailgate.

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering move-

ment. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

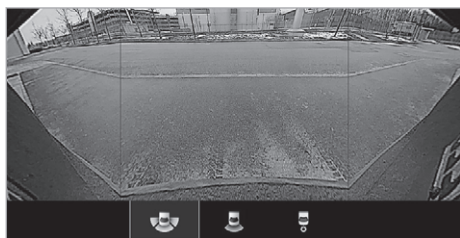
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:



Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 205).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. The reversing camera switches off automatically when you drive faster than approx. 16 km/h.

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the tailgate/rear-end door is open
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ⓘ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
 - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when you are driving forwards up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the **[P]** display appears in the instrument cluster display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the **[P]** display appears in the instru-

ment cluster display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the **[OK]** steering-wheel button.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with an active steering intervention and brake application during parking and exiting the parking space. The active brake application is dependent on the country-specific version of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position **[P]**.
- You open a door or the tailgate/rear-end door, or unfasten your seat belt.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other
- if the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb
- if you are parking forwards

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if the parking space is on a kerb
- if the system deems the parking space to be blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- if the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- if the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

■ Parking using Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficiently securing the vehicle against rolling away when exiting the vehicle

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked by Active Parking Assist only, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- if the battery is disconnected.
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.

- Shift the transmission to position **R**. The instrument cluster display shows the **Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No:** message and the location of the parking space.

- **To cancel the process:** press the steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- **To park using active parking assistance:** press the **OK** steering-wheel button. The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message is shown in the instrument cluster display.
- Release the steering wheel.
- Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. When the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a standstill.
- Stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages in the instrument cluster display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

■ Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.



- Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The instrument cluster display shows the **Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No:**  message and the location of the parking space.
- **To cancel the process:** press the  steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the **OK**  steering-wheel button.

The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

- Release the steering wheel.
- Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. When the vehicle approaches the rear limit of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a stop.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages in the instrument cluster display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

ATTENTION ASSIST

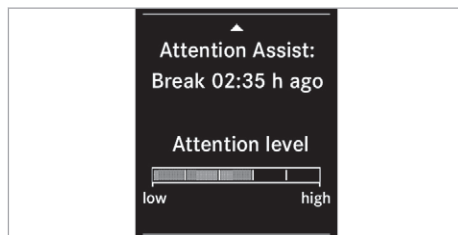
Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you during long monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** or **Attent. Asst Take a break** warning appears in the instrument cluster.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can display the current ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level) rating.

The following information is displayed:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - The bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- The journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- The road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly
- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations


The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:


- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST

On-board computer:

→ Assistance → ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ **To change the setting:** press the  button and select the setting.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the  symbol is shown in the status area of the instrument cluster display.

You can choose between the following settings:

- **Off**
- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system is adapted accordingly.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area directly next to and on the side behind the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 134).

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than approx. 20 km/h.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

■ Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

On-board computer:

➞ Assistance ➞ Blind Spot Assist:

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **[OK]** button.

① Additionally, the status overview in the assistance menu also displays the status of Blind Spot Assist (→ page 158).

If you switch on the vehicle while Blind Spot Assist is activated, the warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approx. 1.5 seconds.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

■ Function of Rear Cross Traffic Alert

① The system is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.

The system uses the radar sensors in the bumper. This allows the area adjacent to the vehicle to be continually monitored. If the radar sensors are obscured by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

① Also read the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 151).

The system can warn of crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If the system detects a vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. In a critical situation, an additional warning tone sounds.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- Reverse gear is engaged or the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.

Lane Keeping Assist

■ Function of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. The system warns you with a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 134).

The function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier under the following conditions:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later under the following conditions:

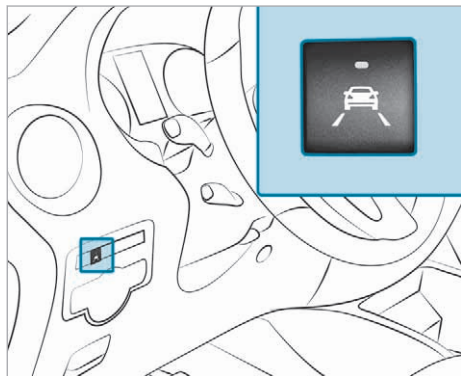
- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

System limits


The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:


- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

■ Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



- Press the  button.

If the indicator lamp in the button lights up and the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol in the status area, Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use.

If you are driving with Lane Keeping Assist activated at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol highlighted in the status area. Lane Keeping Assist is then ready for use.

- ❗ The status overview in the assistance menu also displays the status of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 158).

■ Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

On-board computer:

➞ Assistance ➞ Lane Keeping Assist

- Select the **Standard** or **Adaptive** setting.

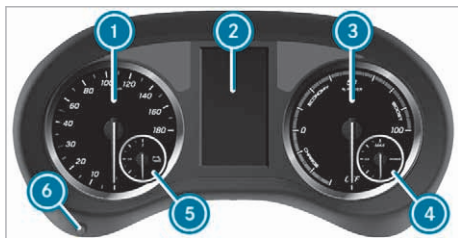
In the **Standard** setting, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes or regulates, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the **Adaptive** setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Overview of the instrument cluster



Instrument cluster (example)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Display
- ③ Power display (→ page 154)
- ④ Display of the available power (→ page 157)
- ⑤ Charge level display (→ page 157)
- ⑥ Adjusting the instrument lighting

Speedometer

In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

These segments show you what speed range is available:

- Variable limiter activated (→ page 139)
The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (→ page 140)
One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front
The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or a message will appear on the display when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed permitted by law, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

The outside temperature is shown on the instrument cluster display (→ page 156).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

Function of the power display



Power availability display (example)

Power display ① includes two areas:

- The area below **0** displays the power recovered by the vehicle during recuperation.
- The area above **0** displays the current amount of power that the drive system is feeding to the wheels.

If the needle for the power display is in the **OFF** position, the vehicle is not ready to drive.

The vehicle will not be ready to drive in the following situations:

- The vehicle has not yet started.
- There is still a charging cable connected to the vehicle socket.
- There is insufficient high-voltage battery power available.
- There is a fault in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Once the vehicle is ready to drive, the needle will move to the **0** position and the **READY** display will appear on the instrument cluster.

The braking effect of the electric motor using recuperation will be either reduced or entirely absent in the following operating states:

- When the high-voltage battery state of charge increases.
- The high-voltage battery is not yet at normal operating temperature.
- The vehicle speed is close to stationary.
- The transmission is in position **N**
- During or after an ESP® control intervention.

If you do not make any additional effort to apply the brakes yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced recuperative braking effect by applying the brakes yourself.

Observe the notes on electric mode (→ page 114) and recuperation (→ page 115).

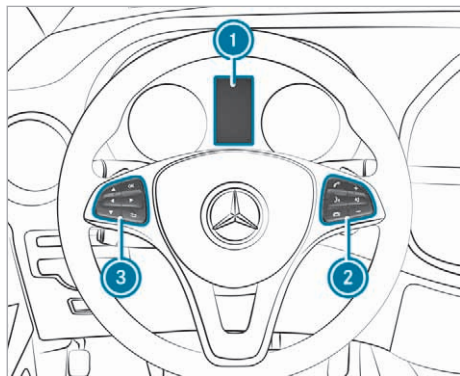
Overview and operation of the on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



- ① Display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

If you turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock, the on-board computer will be activated.

You can control the displays and the settings on the on-board computer using the steering-wheel buttons on left control panel ③.

You can use the steering-wheel buttons on right control panel ② to control the functions of the

audio system and switch on the voice control function of the navigation system.

Steering-wheel buttons

Left control panel on the steering wheel



- Call up the menu bar on the display
- Select a menu



Press briefly

- Scroll through lists
- Select a submenu or function
- On the **Audio** menu, open the track or station list and select a station or audio track
- On the **Telephone** menu, switch to the telephone book and select a name or a telephone number.



Press and hold

- Quickly scroll through all lists
- On the **Audio** menu, select a station or audio track using rapid scroll
- On the **Telephone** menu with the telephone book open, start rapid scroll.



- Confirm display messages
- In all menus, confirm the selected entry in the list or the display
- On the **Audio** menu, stop the station search function
- On the **Telephone** menu, switch to the telephone book and start dialling the selected number.



Press briefly






- Back
- Hide display messages
- On the **Audio** menu, exit the track or station list
- Exit the telephone book or redial memory
- Vehicles with navigation system: switch off voice control for navigation



Press and hold

- Call up the standard display on the **Trip** menu

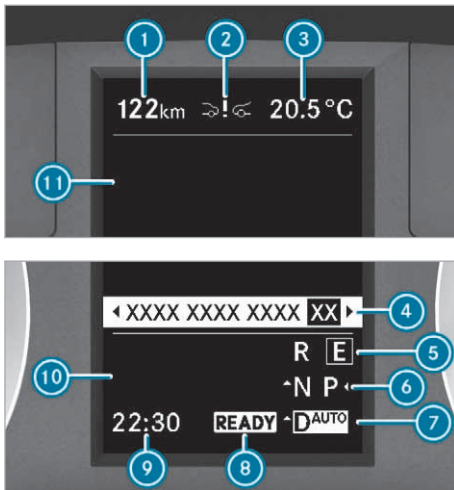
Right control panel on the steering wheel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make or accept a call • Switch to the redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reject or end a call • Exit the telephone book or redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjust the volume
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles with navigation system: switch on voice control for navigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch the sound on/off



Operating the audio equipment, telephone and voice control using the steering-wheel buttons on the right control panel works only with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or may not be available at all.


Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display


Instrument cluster display





Display (example)




- ① Range on map
- ②  Active Brake Assist (→ page 136)
- ③  Active Parking Assist (→ page 147)




 HOLD function (→ page 144)

- ③ Outside temperature or speed display
- ④ Menu bar
- ⑤ Drive program (→ page 122)
- ⑥ Transmission position (→ page 120)
- ⑦ Recuperation display (→ page 116)
- ⑧  display (→ page 116)
- ⑨ Time
- ⑩ Status area
- ⑪ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar

You can call up menu bar ④ in the display section by pressing the  or  steering-wheel button. It will automatically disappear again after a few seconds.








The following may be shown in display section ⑪ when the vehicle is not switched on:

-  - standard display
-  - if a departure time has been set
-  - if pre-entry climate control has been set

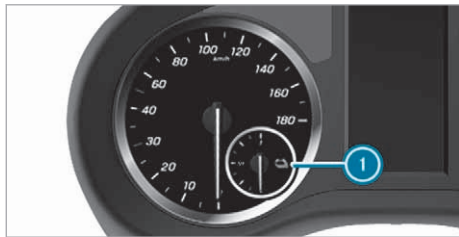
With the standard display  or the display when a departure time has been set , a charging cable connector  will also be shown. If the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is below approximately 80% and the high-voltage battery is not being charged, the charging cable connector will be shown with a dotted line instead of a solid one.

Display section ⑪ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

In status area ⑩, the display can show the status of the following driving systems:


-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 89) or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 90)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 150)
-  Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 152)
-  Cruise control (→ page 139)
-  Limiter (→ page 139)
-  Rear window wiper (→ page 97)
-  Positioning active (→ page 209)

Function of the charge level display



Charge level display (example)

Charge level display ① shows you the state of charge of the high-voltage battery.

When the vehicle is ready for operation and the **HV battery reserve** message appears or the  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.

Charge the high-voltage battery from a state of charge of lower than 20%.

You can find information about charging the high-voltage battery in the section "Charging the high-voltage battery" (→ page 123).

Display of the available power

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with reduced drive system power output

If the drive system power output is reduced, your vehicle will not accelerate in the usual way. You may misjudge your speed, especially when accelerating or overtaking.

- ▶ Adjust your driving style and drive particularly carefully.

The power output available may deviate from the maximum range in the following cases:

- in very high or low outside temperatures
- if there are very high power requirements over an extended period of time
- if the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is very low
- if there is a malfunction in the drive system



Display ① shows you the available power of the drive system.

Under normal operating conditions, display ① is in the maximum range.

Adjusting the instrument lighting

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury during intervention by the steering wheel

If you reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knobs while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Use the adjustment knobs only when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- ▶ Do not reach through the steering wheel while driving.



Brightness control (example)

The displays on the instrument cluster are illuminated during the day. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

The light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light is switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting as well.

- ▶ Turn brightness control ① on the instrument cluster.

Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Use the ◀ or ▶ steering-wheel button to show the menu bar and scroll through the menus.

Use the ▼ or ▲ steering-wheel button to scroll through their submenus and functions.

You can find further operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 155).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (→ page 159)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (→ page 159)
- **Audio** menu (→ page 161)
- **Telephone** menu (→ page 161)
- **Assistance** menu (→ page 158)
- **Service** menu (→ page 158)
- **Settings** menu (→ page 162)

Menus and submenus

Service menu

Overview

▶ With the ◀ or ▶ button, select the **Service** menu.

Depending on the equipment, you have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (→ page 258).
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically or restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 224).
- Calling up the service due date (ASSYST PLUS) (→ page 199)

Assistance menu

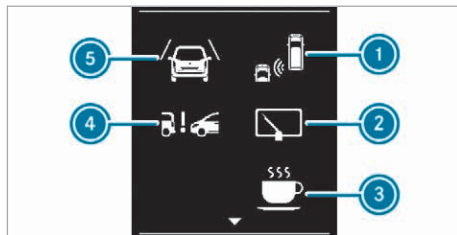
▶ With the ◀ or ▶ button, select the **Assistance** menu.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Assistance** menu:

- Displaying the status overview
- Showing the assistant display for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 143).
- Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 136).

- Setting the warning or reaction time of the Active Brake Assist (→ page 138).
- Setting the sensitivity of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 151)
- Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off (→ page 152)
- Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 153)

Status overview



Status overview (example)

- ① Blind Spot Assist switched on and active
- ② Rear window wiper switched on
- ③ ATTENTION ASSIST switched on
- ④ Distance warning function of Active Brake Assist switched on
- ⑤ Lane Keeping Assist switched on and ready for use

▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the overview.

▶ Press the **OK** button.

The status overview shows only the symbols of the driving systems or driving safety systems that have been switched on.

The symbols for Blind Spot Assist and Lane Keeping Assist may vary depending on the system status:

- If the symbol for Blind Spot Assist ① does not show any radar waves between the two vehicles, Blind Spot Assist has been switched on but is not ready for use. For more information, see "Blind Spot Assist" (→ page 151).
- If the symbol for Lane Keeping Assist ⑤ shows the lane marking as a broken line, Lane Keeping Assist has been switched on but is not ready for use. For more information, see "Lane Keeping Assist" (→ page 152).





- ❗ In addition, you can display the evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST or the attention level in the status overview (→ page 150).

Trip menu

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Trip** menu:





- Display the energy flow (→ page 120)
 - Display the ECO display (→ page 120)
 - Display the current energy consumption
 - Display the trip computer "From start" or "From reset"
 - Display the digital speedometer
 - Reset the stored values
- Select the desired submenu.

Displaying the current energy consumption

- With the  or  button, select the **Trip** menu.
- Select the current energy consumption using the  or  button.

The display will show the estimated range and current energy consumption.

Displaying trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

- With the  or  button, select the **Trip** menu.
- Use the  or  button to select the **From start** or **From reset** submenu.

The following values will be displayed:

- Distance
- Length of journey
- Average energy consumption
- Average speed

The values on the **From start** submenu relate to those measured since the start of the journey. The values on the **From reset** submenu relate to those measured since the submenu was last reset.





The **From start** trip computer will automatically be reset in the following conditions:

- The vehicle has been switched off for longer than four hours.
- A time of 999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 9,999 km has been exceeded.

The **From reset** trip computer will automatically be reset in the following conditions:

- A time of 9,999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 99,999 km has been exceeded.








Displaying the digital speedometer

- With the  or  button, select the **Trip** menu.
- Select the digital speedometer using the  or  button.

Resetting values




The values of the following functions can be reset:

- Trip distance
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

- With the  or  button, select the **Trip** menu.
- Use the  or  button to select the function to be reset.
- Press the  button.
- Use the  button to select **Yes** and confirm with the  button.

Navigation menu

In the **Navi** menu, the display shows the navigation instructions from the audio and/or navigation system.

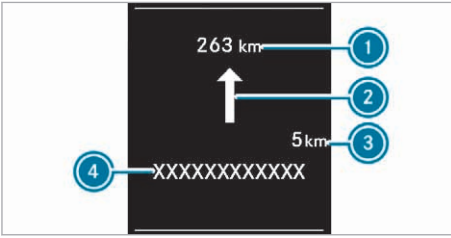
- Switch the audio and/or navigation system on.
- With the  or  button, select the **Navi** menu.
- Press the  button to confirm.

Route guidance not active



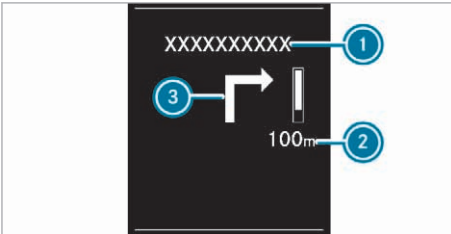
- ① Direction of travel
- ② Name of current road

Route guidance active



No change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Change-of-direction symbol
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Name of current road



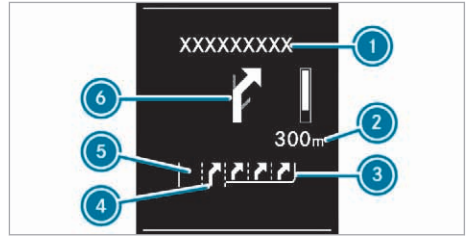
Change of direction announced without lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

If you need to make a change of direction, you will see a dynamic bar as a distance indicator graphic above distance information ②.

This bar reduces in size from bottom to top as you approach the announced change of direction.

When the distance indicator no longer shows a bar, this means you have reached the point at which you are to change direction.



Change of direction announced with lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
- ④ Possible lane
- ⑤ Lane not recommended
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol

If the digital map contains the corresponding data, lane recommendations for upcoming changes of direction can be displayed in the case of multi-lane roads. New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

Lane not recommended ⑤: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Possible lane ④: in this lane will you be able to complete the next change of direction.

Recommended lane ③: in this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

The following additional navigation status displays are possible:

- **New route... or Calculating route...**

A new route is being calculated.

- **Road not mapped**

The vehicle's position is within the area of the digital map, but the road is not known, e.g. it may be an unpaved road.

- **No route**

No route to the selected destination could be calculated.







- 

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

The station is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory preset is displayed along with the frequency band only if the station has been stored.











- ▶ Switch on the audio system and select the radio function.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Audio** menu.
The display will show the station currently selected.
- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold the  or  button.

If no station list is received:

- ▶ **To select a station using the station search function:** press and hold the  or  button.

Operating data storage media

Depending on the audio system, you can play back audio files from various audio sources, such as an SD card, a USB storage device or a Bluetooth® audio device.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system and select the audio source.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track on the track list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or  button until the desired track is reached.
If you press and hold the  or  button, the rapid scroll speed will increase after a short time. Not all audio sources support this function.



Telephone menu

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system.
- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate Owner's Manual from the manufacturer).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Telephone** menu.

The display will show one of the following messages:

- The name of the mobile phone network provider or **Telephone READY:**
The mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **Telephone No service:**
No network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
- **Bluetooth ready:**
You have not yet established a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting via Bluetooth®:

- At a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- On the webpage <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Accepting a call







- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

If someone calls you when you are in the **Telephone** menu, a corresponding message will appear on the display.



Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

Dialling a number from the telephone book

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the ,  or **OK** button to switch to the telephone book.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to scroll through the names.
If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book will be scrolled through rapidly.







or

- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button for longer than five seconds.
Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed.
Rapid scrolling will stop when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

If only one telephone number is stored for a name:







- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button.
Dialling will start.

If several telephone numbers are stored for a name:

- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button.
The phone numbers will be displayed.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button.
Dialling will start.
- ▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the  or  button.

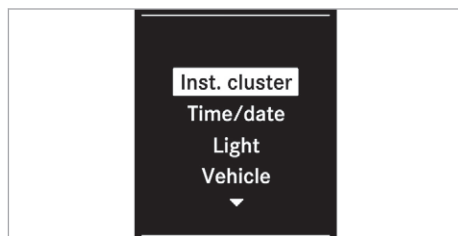
Redialling

The on-board computer will save the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a name or telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button.
Dialling will start.



- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the  or  button.

Settings menu



Settings menu (example)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Settings** menu:

- On the **eVito** submenu
 - Setting a departure time (→ page 126)
 - Setting pre-entry climate control (→ page 110)
 - Setting the maximum state of charge (→ page 126)
 - Setting the maximum charging current (→ page 126)
- On the **Instrument cluster** submenu, changing the display options
- On the **Time/date** submenu, changing the time and date
- On the **Light** submenu, changing the settings for exterior and interior lighting
- On the **Vehicle** submenu, switching vehicle functions on/off or adjusting them
- On the **Comfort** submenu, switching seat belt adjustment on/off
- Resetting the settings to **Factory setting**
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Settings** menu.

Instrument cluster submenu

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument cluster** submenu.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.

On the **Instrument cluster** submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

- Changing the unit of measurement for distance
 - Changing the display language.
 - Changing the permanent display in the header of the display (not for United Kingdom)
- ▶ Use the **▼** or **▲** button to select the desired function.
 - ▶ Choose a setting.

Time/date submenu

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Time/date** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- ▶ Use the **▼** or **▲** button to select the desired function.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- ▶ Choose a setting.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.

Light submenu

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.

On the **Light** submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 88)
For further information, read the section entitled "Intelligent Light System" (→ page 87).
- Switching the low beam over for right-hand or left-hand traffic
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and switch-off delay time of the exterior lighting

An activated **Ambient lighting** function works only in the dark and if the light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

- Activating/deactivating the switch-off delay time of the interior lighting
- ▶ Choose a setting.

Vehicle submenu

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
 - ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- On the **Vehicle** submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor
You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (→ page 97).
 - Switching the automatic door lock on/off
You can find further information under "Automatic locking mechanism" (→ page 49).
 - Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal
- ▶ Choose a setting.

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the applicable national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with article 16 paragraph 1 and article 30 paragraph 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must ensure compliance with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is not permitted, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Comfort submenu

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Comfort** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- ▶ Use the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Belt adjustment** function.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **OK** button again.

When you switch on the **Belt adjustment** function, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt will be adapted to the upper body of the vehicle occupant.

- ① You can find further information about the seat belt adjustment comfort function in "Seat belts" (→ page 27).

Resetting the settings to factory settings

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select **Factory setting**.

- ▶ Press the button.
The **Reset all settings?** function will be displayed.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the button.

Mercedes me calls

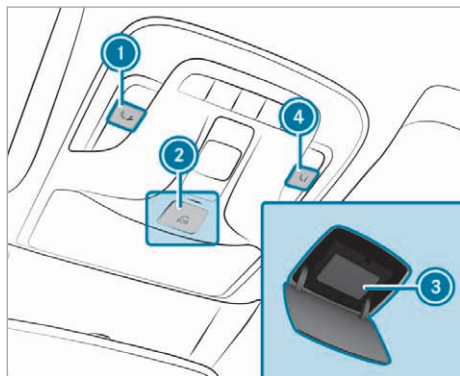
Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ① Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.
- ② Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

The following services have no limitation in the term:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
- This service is not available in all vehicles.
- Telediagnosis

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



- ① Breakdown assistance call button
- ② Cover for button (SOS button)
- ③ button (SOS button)
- ④ Info call button

Making a breakdown assistance call

- ▶ Press button ①.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ Briefly press cover ② on the button to open it.
- ▶ Press and hold button ③ for at least one second.

Making an Info call

- ▶ Press button ④, if available.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information on the service call using the buttons in the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the Info call button or the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel has been initiated.

A call using the Info call button

You can use the Info call button to access the voice control system and then select the appropriate service.

The following services may be available:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

Depending on the selection, you can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

You will then be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

A call using the breakdown assistance call button

If you use the breakdown assistance call button you will be directly connected with an employee at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Depending on the issue, the specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will forward your call to the appropriate body.

- ① It is not possible to forward the call in every country.

The following services are available if required:

- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

If the Accident Recovery and Breakdown Management service is activated, data is transmitted dur-

ing the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 166).

If the service is not activated, a pop-up window appears. You can agree or refuse to the data transfer.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, you are reminded in the instrument cluster after a certain amount of time that a service is due.

► **To arrange a service appointment:** select the info call button (→ page 165). You are guided by the voice dialogue and, if necessary, your call is forwarded to a relevant specialist.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

They will contact you to confirm the appointment and, if necessary, to discuss the details.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

❗ You will not be prompted to consent to data transfer if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the buttons in the overhead control panel (→ page 165).
- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Mercedes me connect services are activated, no query for data transfer appears in the instrument cluster.

If the Mercedes me connect services are not activated, the following message appears in the instrument cluster [Send data?](#).

► Confirm or decline the query with the ⊕ or ⊖ buttons in the instrument cluster. If the data protection query is accepted via the ⊕ button, relevant identification data is transferred automatically.

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

The following requirements must be met for the data transfer:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

Multi-stage transmission depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system

❗ A request for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.

❗ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.

Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data will be transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

- Vehicle country code
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If the Accident and Breakdown Management selection has been made via the voice dialogue system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can be additionally requested from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection request has been declined, the following data will be transferred to enable targeted advice and a smooth service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are activated


Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing



The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

-  The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

-  Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
-  Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.


Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown assistance call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 165).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 209).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

-  Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can, amongst others, include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 209)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Acci-

dent and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
You may be charged for these services.
- In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.
- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosics service

With the Telediagnosics function, the service provider records certain wear and failure messages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

- ❗ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the instrument cluster.

Please note that the breakdown assistance call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 209).

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during the Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

Requirements:

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.

The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path **Manage vehicle > My services**.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

- ❗ Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating temperature

Observe the following temperature range for the device:

- Operating temperature: -25 °C to + 70 °C

Specifications

Wireless frequencies/ protocols	2.4 GHz @ 9.5 dBm nominal
Input voltage	From 7.5 to 18.5 V
Maximum operating current	2.5 A

Bluetooth® specification

Properties of the Bluetooth® technology used:

Bluetooth® version	2.0
Energy class	Class 2
Frequency range	2402 to 2480 MHz

Trademark information

© 2019 Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries.

Garmin® and the Garmin logo are brands from Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries, that are registered in the USA and other countries.

Android™ is a trademark from Google.

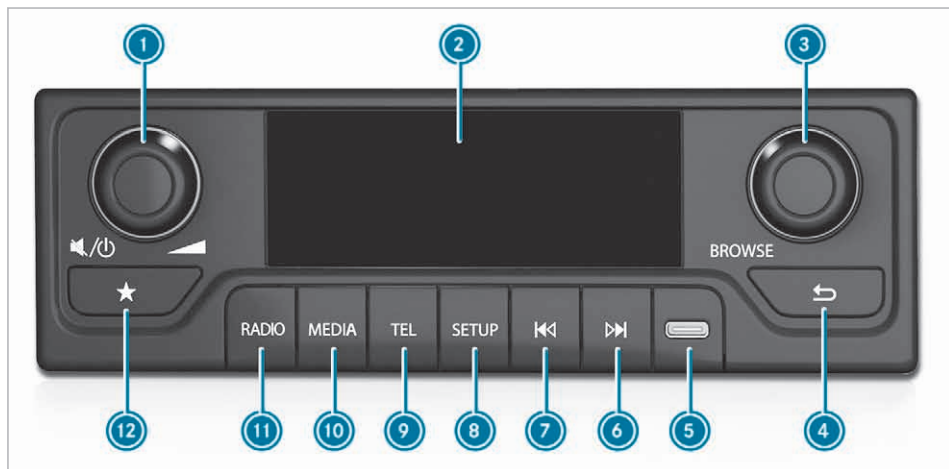
Inc. Apple® and the Apple logo are brands from Apple Inc., registered in the USA and other countries.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logo are the property of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Every use of this trademark by Garmin is done under licence.

Overview and operation

Audio system overview



- ① Control knob
Turn: sets the volume
Press briefly: switches sound off.
Press and hold: switches the audio system on/off.
If the media source is switched on: pause or playback
 - ② Three-line display
 - ③ Control knob
Turn: opens the station or media list.
Marks the next or previous menu entry.
Press briefly: calls up the station list or track list, selects a menu entry or accepts a call.
 - ④ Back
Press briefly: moves up one menu or folder level.
Press and hold: calls up the main menu for the application.
 - ⑤ USB-C port
 - ⑥ Press briefly: next station or skips forwards a track
Press and hold: station search function forwards or fast forward
 - ⑦ Press briefly: previous station or skips back a track
Press and hold: station search function backwards or fast rewind
 - ⑧ Press briefly: calls up system settings.
Press and hold: calls up radio text or ID3 tag.
 - ⑨ Press briefly: calls up the telephone, accepts or ends a call.
Press and hold: calls up the call list.
 - ⑩ Calls up USB mode, iPod® mode or Bluetooth® audio mode.
Requirement: the media source is connected with the audio system.
 - ⑪ Press briefly: calls up radio in the order FM - DAB - AM (if DAB is available) or FM - AM
Press and hold: updates the DAB station landscape (if DAB is available).
 - ⑫ Press briefly: calls up station presets.
Press and hold: saves a station in the open station presets.
Alternative: with the station presets open press and hold ③.
- ⓘ **Note for ⑤:** only use a USB-C to Lightning cable certified by Apple® to connect an iPod®.

Switching the audio system off/on

- ▶ Press and hold the left control knob.
Depending on its status the audio system is activated or deactivated.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ **To increase volume:** turn the volume control clockwise.

- ▶ **To decrease volume:** turn the volume control anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To mute:** press the volume control.

System settings

Audio settings

Setting the sound

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Audio Settings** ➞ **Sound**

Equaliser

- ▶ Select **Bass**, **Middle** or **Treble**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Balance and fader

- ▶ Select **Balance** or **Fader**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Reset audio settings

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Audio settings**

➞ **Reset audio settings**

- ▶ Confirm with **YES**.
The audio settings are reset.

Setting the time format

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Clock**

- ▶ Select **am/pm** or **24h**.

Resetting the audio system to the factory settings

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP**

- ▶ Select **Factory settings**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
The settings are reset to the factory settings.

Showing the software version

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP**

- ▶ Select **Software Version**.
The current software version is displayed.

Radio

Setting the frequency band

Audio system:

➞ **RADIO**

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button repeatedly until the desired transmission range is set.
- ❗ The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting a radio station

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.

The following options are available:

- To set a lower or higher radio frequency: select **◀** or **▶**.
- To search for radio stations: select **Scan**.
- To see a list of available radio stations: select **Station List**.

Saving a station as a favourite


- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.
- ▶ Select **Presets**.

The following options are available:

- To save a station in an available preset location: select the preset location.
- To replace an existing saved station: press and hold the station and select **Replace**.

Switching traffic information on or off

Traffic information uses the Radio Data System (RDS) to provide you with up-to-date traffic information. When the system receives a traffic announcement, it automatically switches to the station which is broadcasting the traffic announcement. Once the announcement is finished, the system returns to the previous station.

- ▶ **To activate traffic information:** select .
- ▶ Select **RDS Announcements - TA**.

Setting DAB traffic information

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Radio Settings**

➞ **DAB traffic information**

- ▶ Select one or more settings.

- i** The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting Intellitext™

Requirements

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 171).

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Radio Settings**

➞ **DAB Settings** ➞ **Intellitext™**

If the respective station supports Intellitext™, you can have additional information shown such as news, weather information and sports alerts. A requirement for receiving this is the provision of the corresponding information by the broadcasting organisation. Intellitext™ is only available in some countries.

▶ Select a category, for example:

- News
- Weather
- Sports

If the **News** category is selected, three sub-categories can be selected:

▶ Select **Business**, **Politics** or **Health**.
Intellitext™ for the category selected is shown.

Showing the current programme preview (EPG)

Requirements:

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 171).

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Radio Settings**

➞ **DAB Settings** ➞ **EPG**

▶ Select a station.

The programme preview is shown for this station.

▶ Press the left control knob.

The programme preview is shown.

Media

Starting playback of a USB device

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected to the audio system.

Audio system:



- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until the USB is the active media source.
 - ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
 - ▶ Select a folder.
 - ▶ Select a track.
- Playback starts.

Starting playback of Bluetooth® audio devices

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the audio system (→ page 174).

Audio system:



- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until Bluetooth® is the active media source.
- ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
- ▶ Select **Playlists**, **Artists** or **Albums**.

i These categories are not available for the iPhone®.

- ▶ Select a track.
- Playback starts.

Starting playback of an iPod®

Requirements:

- An iPod® is connected to the audio system.
- i** Only use a certified USB-C to Lightning cable to connect an iPod®.

Audio system:



- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until iPod® is the active media source.
 - ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
- The following categories are displayed:
- ▶ **Playlists**
 - ▶ **Artists**

- **Albums**
 - **Tracks**
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Playback starts.

Showing track information

Requirements:

- Playback from a USB device is active.

Audio system:



- ▶ Press and hold the **SETUP** button. Information on albums, artists and track names is shown.

Controls playback

Requirements:

- Playback from a USB device or Bluetooth® audio equipment is active.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** press **▶▶**.
- ▶ **To select the previous track :** press **◀◀**.
- ❗ If the current track has already been playing for more than eight seconds then you will skip back to the beginning of the track.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** press the left control knob.
- ▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** press the **◀◀** or **▶▶** button until the desired position is reached.

Setting playback options

Audio system:



Activating/deactivating random playback

- ▶ Select **Mix**. Depending on its previous status the function is activated/deactivated.

Switching repeat on/off

- ▶ Select **Repeat**. The following settings are possible:
- **OFF:** No repetition.
 - **ALL:** The complete playlist is repeated.
 - **ONE:** The current track is repeated.

- ▶ Press repeatedly until the desired setting is reached.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Audio system:



- ▶ Select **Bluetooth**.

Activating

- ▶ Select **ON**.

Deactivating

- ▶ Select **OFF**.

Switching on visibility of the audio system**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the audio system.

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL**

- ▶ Select **Make visible**.

Connecting a mobile phone**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the audio system.
- The visibility of the mobile phone is switched on (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The visibility of the audio system is switched on.

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Pair device**

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed on the audio system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** select **YES** on the audio system.
- ▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Switching mobile phones**Requirements:**

- At least two mobile phones are authorised on the audio system.

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Select Device**

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

Adjusting the call/ringtone volume

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Settings**

- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume for **Ringtone** or **Call**.

Setting the ringtone

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Settings**

- ▶ Select **Ringtone**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone for **Car** or **Phone**.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Delete Device**


- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.


Calls**Telephone operation**

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL**

Making a call

- ▶ Select **Dial Number**.
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
The call is made.

 You can also make a call using the call list or the phone book.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Briefly press button **TEL**.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press and hold the **TEL** button.

Activating functions during a call**Ending a call**

- ▶ Select .


or

- ▶ Briefly press the **TEL** button.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone (private mode)

- ▶ Select .

Sending DTMF tones

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter the numbers.

Adjusting the volume





- ▶ Set the volume using the control knob (→ page 170).

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 174).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

- ▶ **To accept:** select .
The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.
- ▶ **To reject:** select .
- ▶ **To select a call:** select  (1) or  (2).

- ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

- ⓘ Alternatively, you can call up the call list by pressing and holding the **TEL** button.

Telephone book

Downloading mobile phone contacts manually

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Settings**

The function is also available. When connecting the mobile phone with the audio system, contacts are downloaded automatically.

- ▶ Select **Phonebook download**.

Searching for contacts in the phone book

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Phonebook**

- ▶ Select the contact.
Several phone numbers can be shown for contacts.

Call list

Making a call from the call list

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Call Lists**

Within the call list the following entries are available for selection:

- **Dialled calls**
- **Received calls**
- **Missed calls**

- ▶ Select an entry.
The stored calls are shown.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating temperature

Observe the following temperature range for the device:

- Operating temperature: -25 °C to + 70 °C

Specifications

Wireless frequencies/ protocols	2.4 GHz @ 9.5 dBm nominal
Input voltage	From 7.5 to 18.5 V
Maximum operating current	2.5 A

Bluetooth® specification

Properties of the Bluetooth® technology used:

Bluetooth® version	2.0
Energy class	Class 2
Frequency range	2402 to 2480 MHz

Trademark information

© 2019 Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries.

Garmin® and the Garmin logo are brands from Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries, that are registered in the USA and other countries.

Android™ is a trademark from Google.

Inc. Apple® and the Apple logo are brands from Apple Inc., registered in the USA and other countries.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logo are the property of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Every use of this trademark by Garmin is done under licence.

Overview and operation

Overview of the control panel



- ① Press : to call up the home screen.
- ② Press : to couple the phone or operate smartphone functions.
- ③ Press : to call up the settings.
- ④ Press : to activate voice control.
- ⑤ Turn: to navigate through options on the current page.
- ⑥ Press : to confirm a selection.
- ⑦ Press : to switch off the media display or mute the sound.
- ⑧ Turn: to set the volume for media, navigation announcements or phone calls.
- ⑨ Press : to select the current media source.
- ⑩ Press : to call up the navigation map.

Adjusting the home screen

Calling up the home screen

- ▶ Press on .

Adding or changing buttons

- ▶ To assign an app to an empty button: select an empty button.

- ▶ **To change an existing app:** press and hold the app symbol until the selection window for app tiles is shown on the home screen.
- ▶ Select an app and assign it to the respective tile.

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ Tap on the display to select an element.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ Drag or swipe your finger across the display to pan or scroll.

System settings

Configuring basic settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]**.

The following options are available:

- **Connected Devices:** options for controlling connected devices using Android Auto, Apple CarPlay® or Bluetooth® technology.
- **Phone:** options for use with the smartphone
- **Navigation:** setting options for navigation and map interaction
- **Notifications:** settings for various notification types
- **Display and Language:** settings for display and language
- **Sound:** setting options for sound and volume
- **Time and Units:** units of measurements used
- **About:** display of system information, end-user licence agreements and advanced settings

Displaying E-labels and legal requirements:

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Settings** ►► **About** ►► **Regulatory**.

Configuring settings for connected devices

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Connected Devices**.

The following options are available:

- **Bluetooth:** options for connecting and configuring devices using Bluetooth® technology
- **Android Auto:** options for the Android Auto app
- **Apple CarPlay:** options for Apple CarPlay®

- **Bluetooth Name:** determines the name of a Bluetooth® connection
- **Add a device:** starts the process of coupling an available Bluetooth® device with the multimedia system

Configuring navigation settings

Map settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Map**.

The following options are available:

- **Driving Map View:** Sets the map perspective
- **Map Theme:** Determines the colour for the map material
- **Map Layer:** Sets the level of detail of the map
- **Installed Maps:** Specifies the maps to be installed
- **Map Updates:** Defines the procedure for map material updates

Guidance settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Navigation Guidance**.

The following options are available:

- **Route Preference:** Sets the route calculation mode
- **Avoidances:** Sets the road types to be avoided on the route
- **Custom Avoidances:** Sets certain roads or areas to be avoided
- **Voice Prompts:** Enables or disables voice prompts during navigation
- **Junction View:** Enables or disables the view of upcoming junctions while driving
- **GPS Simulator:** The GPS simulator calculates and simulates routes

Traffic settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Traffic**.

The following options are available:

- **Traffic:** Activates traffic messages
- **Automatic Route Optimisation:** Uses optimised alternative routes automatically or on request
- **Current Provider:** Sets the provider from which traffic data is obtained. With the **Auto** option,

the best available traffic data is automatically selected.

- **Subscriptions:** Displays the list of current subscriptions for traffic data

Setting position course

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Location History**.

The following options are available:

- **Travel Data Recording:** Enables the gathering of travel information

Device and privacy settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **About**.

The following options are available:

- **System Update:** Starts the software update, if an update is available
- **Map Updates:** Starts or completes an update for the map material
- **System Information:** Displays hardware and software version information
- **EULAs:** Displays the End User License Agreement (EULA) and software licence information
- **Regulatory:** displays E-Label with compliance designations and regulatory information
- **Reset to Factory Defaults:** Deletes all data and resets the multimedia system to the factory settings

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Configuring notification settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Notifications**.

The following options are available:

- **Incoming Phone Call:** sets a notification to be shown in the case of an incoming call, with the option to accept or reject the call
- **Missed Call:** sets a notification to be shown in the case of a missed call
- **Ongoing Call:** sets a notification to be shown in the case of an active call

Configuring display and language settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Display and Language**.

The following options are available:

- **Brightness:** sets the brightness of the media display
- **Display Colour Mode:** selects the day or night colour mode
- **System Voice:** sets the voice for navigation announcements and other information
- **System Language:** sets the text language
- **Keyboard:** sets the keyboard layout

Configuring sound settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Sound**.

The following options are available:

- **Adjust Volumes:** sets the volume for audible device functions
- **Adjust Sound Quality:** determines the levels for balance, fader, bass, mids and highs for media sources
- **Audio Prompts:** determines the style for audible announcements
- **Equaliser Preset:** determines the equalizer presets for the equalizer function
- **Touch Sounds:** determines the sound when selecting symbols on the media display

Calling up the tools menu

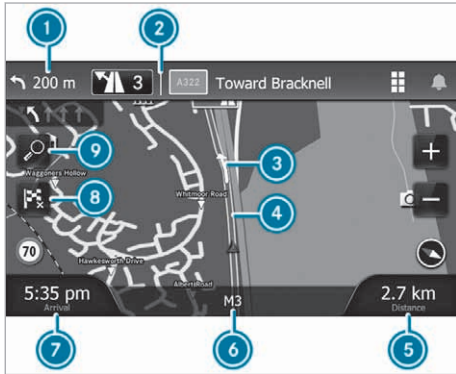
▶ Press **[Grid]**.

The following options are available:

- **Where am I?:** displays information about your current position
- **Detour:** starts a detour
- **Now Playing:** shows information on the current media title
- **Nav Assist:** shows upcoming exits and current location information
- **Traffic:** shows traffic information along the route
- **POI Along Route:** shows points of interest along the route
- **quicksettings:** options for activating or deactivating different system functions

Navigation

Navigation overview



- ① Next direction change on the route
 - ② Name of the street or exit that is linked to the next change of direction
 - ③ Next direction change on the route. Arrows on the map show the positions of the next changes of direction
 - ④ Route marked on the map
 - ⑤ Estimated distance to destination
 - ⑥ Name of the street on which the vehicle is located
 - ⑦ Estimated time of arrival
 - ⑧ Ends the route
 - ⑨ Searches for points of interest or starts a new route
- ⑩ When you tap ⑤ or ⑦, you can adjust the arrival time or distance information.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a destination using the voice control

The voice control of the multimedia system has been adapted to the officially supported national languages. There is no guarantee that the spoken voice commands will produce correct results in voice control if a system language other than the official national language is selected.

Searching for and entering destinations

The search menu helps you find destinations.


The following search options are available:

- In order to quickly search through all of the location information, enter search terms.
- Scroll or search through available points of interest by category.
- To find specific locations, e.g. addresses, intersections or geographical coordinates, use the search functions.
- Location search around other cities or areas
- Save favourites.
- Search again for previously discovered destinations.



The results of the destination search are shown in a list.

Searching for destinations with the search bar

You can search for certain locations in the search bar by entering a category, brand name, address or a city name.



- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select **Keyword or Address** in the search bar.
- ▶ Enter the entire search term or a part thereof. Suggested search terms are displayed below the search bar.
- ▶ Press **Done**.
- ▶ Select the desired location.

Changing the search area

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select one of the available options.


Searching for an address

Depending on the available map data, the order of the steps can differ.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ If necessary, select  to change the search area.
- ▶ Select **Address**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to enter address information.
- ▶ Select the address.

Searching for a city


Before you can search for a city, you must add the "Cities" shortcut to the search menu.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
 - ▶ Select **Towns**.
 - ▶ Select one of the following options.
 - ▶ Select a town from the list.
- or
- ▶ Enter the name of the city for which the system should search and then press **Done**.

Searching for a junction

Before you can search for a junction, you must add the "Junctions" shortcut to the search menu.



You can then search for a junction or interchange between two roads, motorways or other road types.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select **Junctions**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to enter street information.
- ▶ Select a junction.


Finding a destination using co-ordinates

Before you use co-ordinates to find a destination, you must add the "Co-ordinates" shortcut to the search menu.


You can find destinations by entering latitude and longitude co-ordinates.

- ▶ Select  **>> Coordinates** on the map.
- ▶ If required, select  **>> Coordinate Format**.
- ▶ Press on **Change**.
The co-ordinates format or date will be changed.
- ▶ Enter the longitude and latitude co-ordinates.
- ▶ Press on **Answer**.

Destination search by category

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select a category or search from within **Calculation Mode**.
- ▶ If required, select a sub-category.
- ▶ Select a destination.

Parking a vehicle

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Press **Calculation Mode >>> Parking**.
- ▶ Select a parking space.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.



Showing and deleting previous destinations

Displays

The multimedia system stores a history of the last 50 destinations found.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select **Recents**.


Deleting

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select **Recents >>>  >>> Clear All Recent Places >>> Clear**.



Showing points of interest

The "POI along the route" function provides information on the next points of interest along the road you are travelling on, e.g. restaurants, petrol stations or rest areas. If you are driving on a motorway, you can also view information and available points of interest for the next junctions and cities.

Displaying the next points of interest

- ▶ Select  **>>> POI Along Route** on the map.
- ▶ Select a display from the list of possible locations for the category, exit or city.

Modifying the categories for points of interest along the route

- ▶ Select  **>>> POI Along Route** on the map.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select  **>>> Up Ahead Options**.

The following options are available:

- To move a POI category up or down in the list, select the arrow next to the respective category name.
- To change a category, select the category and choose a new category from the list.


- ▶ Select **Save**.


Showing current location information

You can use the **Where Am I?** function in order to have current location information shown.

This function is especially useful in the following situations:

- In order to share the location in the event of an emergency.
- In order to search for nearby hospitals, police stations and petrol stations.

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **Where Am I?**.
The current location information will be shown.
- ▶ Select one of the options shown, e.g. the category **EV Stations**.

 Some service categories are not available in all areas. A list of the locations for the selected service is shown, with the nearest locations shown at the top of the list.

- ▶ Select the desired location.
- ▶ In order to navigate to the destination, select **Go!**.

or

- ▶ In order to call the destination using the coupled phone, select **Call**.



Saving and deleting destinations

Saving

- ▶ Search for a destination (→ page 179).
- ▶ Select a destination from the search results.
- ▶ Press on **Save**.
- ▶ Enter a name and press on **Done**.

Deleting a saved destination



Deleted destination cannot be restored.

- ▶ Select  ▶▶  ▶▶ **Select a Saved Place**.
- ▶ Activate the checkboxes next to the lines to be deleted.
- ▶ Select **Clear**.

Adding or removing shortcuts for destination entry

A shortcut can refer to a destination, a category or a search function.

- ▶ **To add:** select  ▶▶ **Personalise** on the map.
- ▶ Select a symbol.

- ▶ **To delete:** select  ▶▶  ▶▶ **Remove Shortcut(s)** on the map.
- ▶ Select a shortcut.
- ▶ Select **Remove**.

Route


Notes on the routes

The following route options are available:



- The multimedia system calculates a recommended route to your destination using the information you specify, including the route calculation mode (→ page 182) and the route options set (→ page 182).
- You can start navigation to your destination immediately with the recommended route or select an alternative route (→ page 181).
- You can add multiple intermediate destinations to the route (→ page 183).

Arrival at your destination

You will receive the following information upon arrival at your destination:

-  shows the location of the destination on the map, while a voice message informs you that you are approaching the destination.
- When you approach certain destinations, the multimedia system automatically prompts you to find a parking space. With **Yes** you can find nearby parking spaces.
- When you stop at your destination, the multimedia system automatically ends the route. If not, you can end the route by pressing **Stop**.


Starting and ending a route



- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a position.
- ▶ To start navigation with the recommended route, press on **Go!**.

or

- ▶ To select an alternative route, press on **Routes** and select a route.
Alternative routes are shown to the left of the map.
The navigation system calculates a route to the selected destination.

Using a map

- ▶ Press on .






- ▶ To display the desired search area, move the section of the map and use the zoom function.
- ▶ If required, select  **▶▶**  to filter the displayed POIs according to category. The position marks are shown on the map.
- ▶ Select a position mark.

or


- ▶ Select a point on the map, e.g. a street, junction or address.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.

Searching for the "Home Location"

If you are starting a route home for the first time, the navigation system prompts you to enter the "Home location".

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select  **▶▶** **Go Home**.
- ▶ If required, enter the "Home location".
- ▶ **To edit the "Home location":** press .
- ▶ Select  **▶▶**  **▶▶** **Change Home Location**.


Ending a route

- ▶ Select  on the map.

Selecting route options


Avoiding traffic obstructions along the route

To avoid traffic obstructions, the navigation system automatically optimises the route. If you have deactivated this function in the traffic information settings, you can see expected traffic obstructions on the media display and avoid them independently.

- ▶ Select the  **▶▶** **Traffic** options.
- ▶ If available, select **Alternative Route to**.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.


Avoiding toll roads

The navigation system can calculate routes that bypass areas with roads requiring a fee, e.g. toll roads or toll bridges, or congestion areas. If no other appropriate routes are available, the navigation system will include any toll road sections in the route.


- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select the options **Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Navigation Guidance ▶▶ Avoidances**.
- ▶ Select **Tolls and Fees**.

Defining your own bypass criteria

Your own bypass criteria allow you to avoid certain areas or road sections. When the navigation system calculates a route, these areas and road sections are avoided unless there is no other reasonable route available.

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select the options **Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Navigation Guidance ▶▶ Custom Avoidances**.
- ▶ Select **Add Avoidance**.
- ▶ **To avoid a certain section of the road:** select **Avoid Road**.
- ▶ Select the starting point of the road section to be avoided.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ Select the end point of the road section.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ Select **Done**.
- ▶ **To avoid a specific area:** select **Avoid Area**.
- ▶ Select the upper left corner of the area to be bypassed.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ Select the lower right corner of the area to be bypassed.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ The selected area is displayed in colour.
- ▶ Select **Done**.

Deactivating and deleting your own bypass criteria

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select the options **Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Navigation Instructions ▶▶ Custom Avoidances**.
- ▶ Select a detour criterion.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** deselect the **Enable** checkbox.
- ▶ **To delete:** select **Clear**.

Selecting route calculation mode

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select **Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Navigation Guidance ▶▶ Route Preference**.

Select one of the following options for calculating routes:

- **Faster Time:** faster routes, even if the distance is greater
- **Shorter Distance:** shorter routes, even if it takes longer
- **Less Fuel:** fuel-saving routes

Selecting a detour

During navigation, you can select detours for a specified distance or avoid specific roads. This function is useful in the case of roadworks, blocked roads or poor road conditions.

▶ Select  ▶▶ **Detour** on the map.

Select one of the following options:


- **Detour by Distance:** the route follows a detour for a specific distance.
- **Route detoured:** avoids a specific road on the route.
- **Detour:** calculates a completely new route.

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- A route has already been started (→ page 181).

You can add intermediate destinations in the middle or at the end of your route.



- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Search for a position.
- ▶ Select a position.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.
Three selection options are available.
- ▶ **To set the location as the next intermediate destination on the route:** select **Add as Next Stop**.
- ▶ **To add the location at the end of the route:** select **Add as Last Stop**.
- ▶ **To add the location and manage the order of destinations on the route:** select **Add to Active Route**.

The navigation system adds this position to the route. The route is recalculated with the individual destinations in the desired order.


Planning routes with myTrips

Using the "myTrips" function, you can add and save a route. You can edit a stored route.


Adding a route

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **myTrips** ▶▶ **Create Trip** on the map.
- ▶ Select **Add Starting Point**.
- ▶ Select a position as the starting point.
- ▶ Select **Add Destinations**.
- ▶ Determine a position for the destination and select it with **Select**.
- ▶ If required, additional destinations for further positions can be added and then  selected.
- ▶ Select **Trip Settings** ▶▶ **Trip Name**.
- ▶ Enter the name of the route and select **Done**.

Editing positions of a route and assigning them anew

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **myTrips** on the map.
 - ▶ Select a saved route.
 - ▶ Select **Edit Destinations**.
 - ▶ With the help of the handle symbol beside it, pull the previous position to a new position in the route.
- or
- ▶ Select an additional location with **Add Destination**.

Deleting routes

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **myTrips** ▶▶ **Delete Trips** on the map.
- ▶ Select one or more routes.
- ▶ Select **Clear**.

Showing traffic information

Real-time traffic data is an optional feature for your vehicle. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information on traffic functions. Traffic information is not available in all areas.

- ◻ Mercedes-Benz AG and Garmin are not responsible for the accuracy and timeliness of the traffic information.

Displaying traffic ahead

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **Traffic**.

Showing the traffic map

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **Traffic** ▶▶ **Traffic Map**.

Displaying the traffic legends


- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **Traffic** ▶▶ **Traffic Map** ▶▶  ▶▶ **Traffic Legend**.

Map and compass

Using the map





You can use the map for the following:

- Navigating along a route
- If no route is activated, displaying the map of the area

▶ Press on .

▶ Tap on any point on the map.

The following options are available:

- Move the map to the left, right, up or down.
- To enlarge or reduce the view, select  or .
- To change the display, select **2D** or **3D**.
- To rotate the map, select .
- To filter the POIs shown according to category, select  **»» Places along the road**.
- To start a route, select a location on the map and then press **Go!**.

Modifying the map

Changing the map layers

You can change which data is shown on the map, e.g. symbols for POIs and road conditions.

▶ Select  **»» Settings »» Navigation »» Map and Vehicle »» Map Layer**.

▶ Tap the check boxes of the levels which are to be shown on the map.

Changing the map data fields

- ▶ Select a data field on the map.
- ▶ Select a data type which should be shown.

Changing the map perspective

▶ Select  **»» Settings »» Navigation »» Map and Vehicle »» Driving Map View**.

▶ Tap the check boxes of the levels which are to be shown on the map.

The following options are available:

- **Track Up:** The map will be shown with the direction of travel upwards and in 2D.
- **North Up:** The map will be shown with the compass direction North facing up and in 2D.
- **3D:** The map will be shown in 3D.
- **splitscrn:** The map window is shown next to other applications.

Setting smartphone functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.


Observe also the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.

Requirements:

In conjunction with a Bluetooth®-capable smartphone, Bluetooth® operation via the multimedia system is available to you.

- The smartphone is located in the vehicle near to the multimedia system.
- The Bluetooth® function of the multimedia system is switched on.

Coupling a smartphone

▶ Press on .

▶ Select **Connect Phone »» Add a device**.


▶ Activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone and make your smartphone visible to other devices.


i You will find further information in your smartphone operating instructions.

▶ Select the name of your smartphone on the multimedia system.

▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to complete the coupling process.


Uncoupling a smartphone

▶ Press on .




▶ Select  next to the coupled smartphone.

▶ Select **Forget This Device**.




Placing a call

▶ Press on .

The following options are available:

- Enter the telephone number via the  keyboard and press on .
 - Select a contact from the phonebook: press on  and select the contact.
- ❗ You can also make a call using voice control. To do that, say either the name of the contact or the required phone number.

The following options are available during a call:


- In order to transfer the sound back to your smartphone press on .
- ❗ You can use this function if you cancel your Bluetooth® connection and simultaneously continue a call or if you wish to hold a confidential call.
- Call up the dialling keypad.
- ❗ You can use this function to operate automated systems, e.g. voice mail.
- In order to mute the microphone, press on .
- In order to end a call, press on .

Saving a telephone number as a preset


You can save up to four contacts as presets on the dialling keypad.

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select **Add Preset Contact** and select the contact.

Displaying notifications


- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a message.


Connect Android Auto

- ▶ Ensure that the software on the Android™ smartphone is the latest version.
- ▶ Download and install the Android Auto app on the smartphone.
- ▶ Connect the Android™ smartphone with the vehicle's upper  USB media port using a suitable cable.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to complete the setup process.

Connect Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Ensure that the software on the Apple iPhone® is the latest version.

- ▶ Connect the Apple iPhone® with the upper  USB media port using an original Apple® cable.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to complete the setup process.

Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® are activated when a suitable smartphone is connected to the  USB media port.

Media

Information on supported formats and data storage media

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system is compatible with many media players, including smartphones and other portable devices. You can connect a compatible media player using Bluetooth® or via USB.

The multimedia system is compatible with Android™ devices that support MTP mode.

If you connect an external hard disk, you must connect it to an external power source.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data storage media:

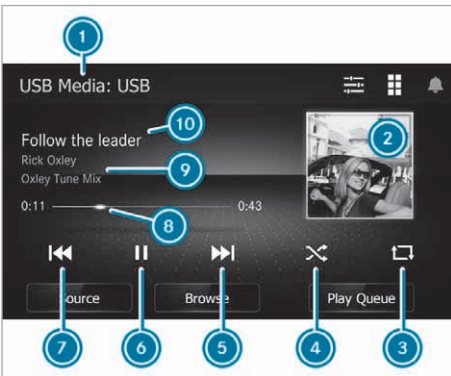
Permissible file systems	FAT16, FAT32, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC

i Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large number of USB devices available on the market, playback of all USB devices cannot be guaranteed.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played.
- MP3 players must support the Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Overview of the media menu

The information shown on the media display and visible elements for playback control may change depending on the media source.



Track being played from a USB device (example)

- 1 Active media source
- 2 Album cover, if available from a compatible source
- 3 Repeat (once per track)
- 4 Random playback (shuffle mode)
- 5 Next track
- 6 Controls playback (pause)
- 7 Previous track
- 8 Timeline (elapsed playing time and playing time of the track)
- 9 Track details (if available)
- 10 Track

i You can also control the connected media sources using voice control.

Connecting USB devices

! NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB media port .

▶ Press on .

▶ Select **Source** **USB**.

i If Apple® and Android™ devices are connected to the upper USB media port , the Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto functions can be used. Devices connected to the other USB media port can be charged and used as mass storage.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ Press on .

▶ Use **Source** to select a media source.

▶ Select the desired track or station.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Press on .

▶ Select .

▶ Press or until the desired volume is set.

Information on playback with Bluetooth® devices

When using Bluetooth® devices, you can control playback with the controls of the multimedia system. In addition, some devices allow you to browse the music collection from the menu. On Bluetooth® devices that do not support this type of search, select the track or playlist on the media player itself.



Whether track information, such as song title, artist name, track duration and album cover, is available depends on the functions of the media player and the music app.

Radio

Selecting a radio station

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.

The following options are available:

- To set a lower or higher radio frequency: select  or .
- To search for radio stations: select **Scan**.
- To see a list of available radio stations: select **Station List**.



Setting a DAB station

DAB stations are not available in all regions.

Station search for DAB stations

- ▶ Select **DAB Radio**.
- ▶ Press on **Scan**.
If the search process is complete, the first available station in the first ensemble found will be played.

Changing DAB stations

- ▶ Select **DAB Radio**.
- ▶ If required, select **Scan** in order to search for a local DAB station.
- ▶ Select  or  in order to change the DAB station.

Selecting a DAB station from a list

- ▶ Select **DAB Radio**.
- ▶ If required, select **Scan** in order to search for a local DAB station.
- ▶ Select **Station List**.
- ▶ If required, select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.

Saving a station as a favourite

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.
- ▶ Select **Presets**.


The following options are available:

- To save a station in an available preset location: select the preset location.
- To replace an existing saved station: press and hold the station and select **Replace**.

Switching traffic information on or off

Traffic information uses the Radio Data System (RDS) to provide you with up-to-date traffic infor-

mation. When the system receives a traffic announcement, it automatically switches to the station which is broadcasting the traffic announcement. Once the announcement is finished, the system returns to the previous station.


- ▶ To activate traffic information: select .
- ▶ Select **RDS Announcements - TA**.

Updating system software and maps



Updating system software

System software updates provide innovations and improvements in the features and functionality of the multimedia system. They are only small and take a few minutes.

Map updates take into account all current changes in the road layout so the maps are kept up to date. These are extensive and may take several hours.

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select **Settings** ►► **About** ►► **System Update**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

Updating maps

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select **Settings** ►► **Navigation** ►► **Map and Vehicle** ►► **Map Updates**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.
- ▶  For more information on updating maps and system software <https://auto-oem.garmin.com/landing/site>.

Notes on loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly placed load

The centre of gravity of the load may be too high and/or too far back.

This can significantly impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Always ensure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the permissible wheel/axle loads or the gross vehicle weight

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat and burst as a consequence.

- ▶ When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross mass for the vehicle (including occupants).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- ▶ Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack. (→ page 257)

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- If possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- Fasten the load to the lashing eyelets and distribute the load evenly among them.
- If available, use a load protection net to secure the load (→ page 194).
- Use lashing eyelets and fastening materials which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Observe the operating instructions of the manufacturer when using load securing aids or lashing material and the notes on their expiration dates.

In the following cases, load securing aids or lashing materials are worn out, should not be used and must be replaced:

- If identification is missing or illegible
- If there is cord breakage or damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking

- If there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- If there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

If the luggage compartment floor or loading area has been damaged in an accident, have the lashing eyelets and the lashing material checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

Before loading

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle and the load due to anti-slip mats which are no longer suitable

If you use anti-slip mats that display the following characteristics, they must be replaced:

- permanent deformation and crushed areas
- traces of cracking
- cuts or holes

Please observe the following before loading the vehicle:

- Clean the load compartment floor, if necessary.
The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.
- Lay anti-slip mats on the load compartment floor.
- Check and adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (→ page 222).

When loading

Observe the following when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's permissible gross mass.
The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.
- Observe the notes on load distribution (→ page 189).
- Observe the notes on load securing (→ page 190) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.
- Observe the information on the carrier systems (→ page 197).

After loading

Observe the following after loading the vehicle:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- Adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load (→ page 86).
- Adjust the tyre pressure to the vehicle load (→ page 222).
- Adapt your driving style to the vehicle load.

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

! **NOTE** Damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

► Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

Observe the following notes:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle against the back of the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forward to the table position
- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forwards

You will find information about rear bench seats in the "Notes on the Rear Seats" section (→ page 70).

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
- ▶ Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Observe the Operating Instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 256).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.

Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.

- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 188).

When securing loads, observe the following:

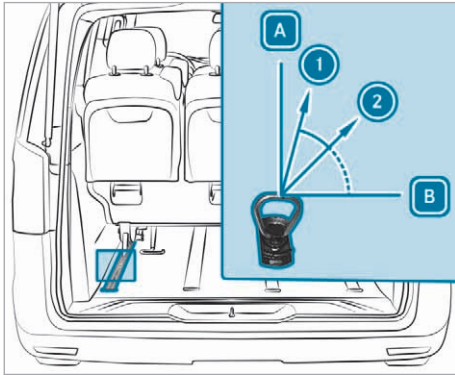
- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.

Only use lashing materials, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

- i** You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Note on the lashing points and tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor for passenger vehicles (vehicle category M1)



Example: lashing angle for best load security

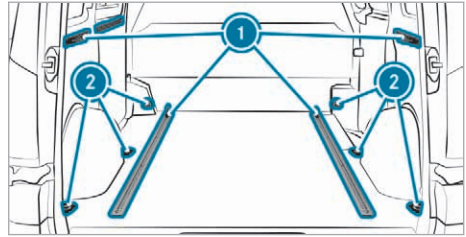
- A** Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B** Load compartment floor
- ① Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
- ② Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° ② and 75° ①. The maximum nominal tensile load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

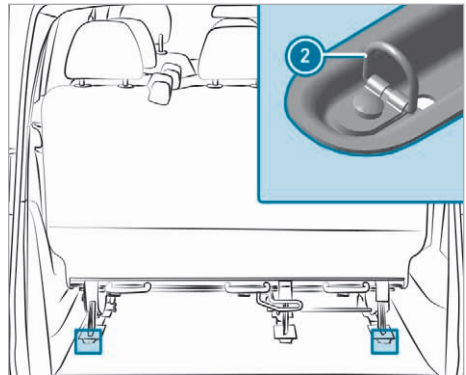
Notes on the partition for commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1)

Without a partition, vehicles approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1) do not fulfil the currently valid version of standard ISO 27956. Standard ISO 27956 describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

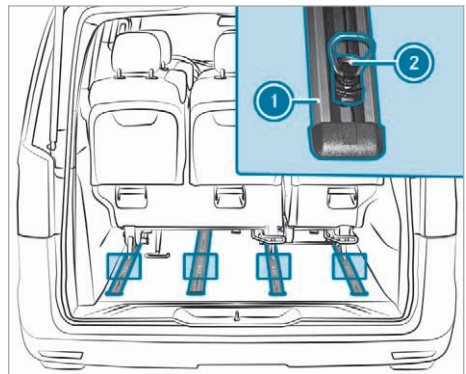
Overview of lashing points



Lashing points (example: panel van)



Fixed lashing points on the floor (example: Tourer with seat anchorages)



Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

- ① Guide/loading rails
- ② Tie-down eye

If your vehicle is equipped with guide or loading rails ① in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind

the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light-weight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 18).

Using lashing straps

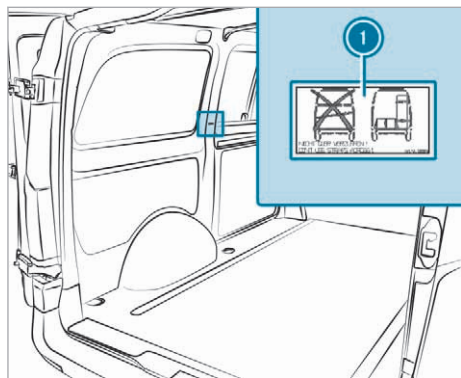
Observe the Owner's Manual or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for how to use the lashing strap.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light-weight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 190).
- ▶ Observe the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes (→ page 256).

Notes and information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label. If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded and must be replaced. Such a lashing strap must not be used.

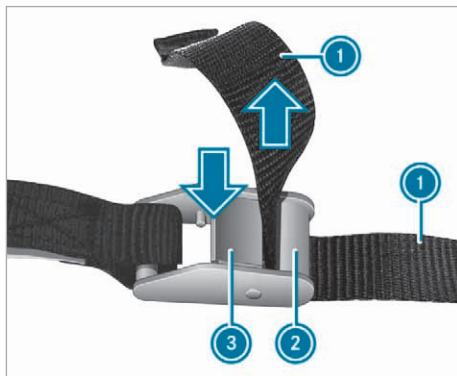
If reference stickers were included on delivery, affix them to the vehicle as follows:



- ▶ Clean the surface before sticker ① is affixed. The stickers must be affixed to a flat, metallic surface free from grease and dust.

- ▶ Affix stickers ① on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a clearly visible location.

Tensioning strap



- ▶ Observe the Operating Instructions or the manufacturer's notes on how to use the tensioning strap.

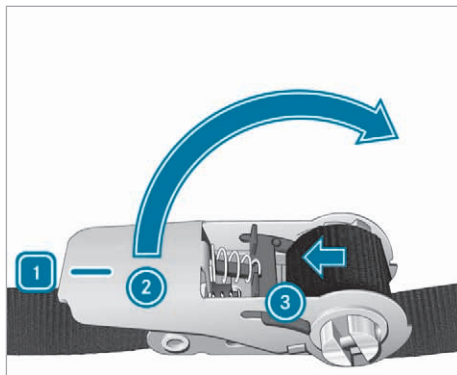
Tightening

- ▶ Press and hold tensioning lever ③.
- ▶ Guide tensioning strap ① between tensioning lever ③ and brace ② as illustrated and tighten.
- ▶ Release tensioning lever ③.

Releasing

- ▶ Press and hold tensioning lever ③.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ① out of the strap buckle.

Ratchet strap



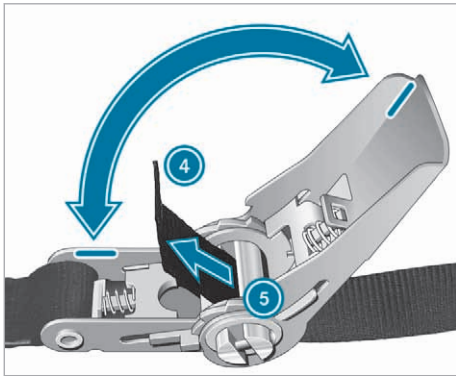
- ▶ Observe the Operating Instructions or the manufacturer's notes on how to use the ratchet strap.

Releasing the tensioning lever

- ▶ Press slider lock ③ outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever ② from detent position ① to the desired position.

Tightening the ratchet strap

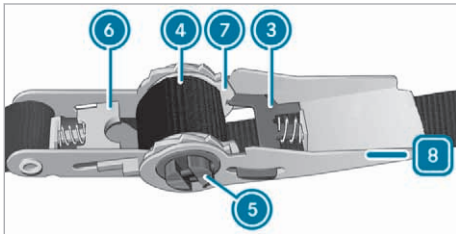
- ▶ Release and open tensioning lever ②.



Threading and tensioning

- ▶ Guide ratchet strap ④ through the slotted shaft ⑤ from behind as illustrated and tighten it.
- ▶ Swing tensioning lever ② back and forth until the ratchet strap ④ has wound around the slotted shaft ⑤ and is sufficiently tensioned.
- ▶ Swing tensioning lever ② to detent position ①.

Releasing the ratchet strap



Tensioning lever in the release position

- ▶ Press and hold the slider lock ③ outwards.

- ▶ Swing tensioning lever ② as far as it will go to the release position ⑧ and release the slider lock ③.
The slider lock ③ engages in end recess ⑦ and the slider lock ⑥ unlocks the slotted shaft ⑤.
- ▶ Pull the ratchet strap ④ out of the ratchet.

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

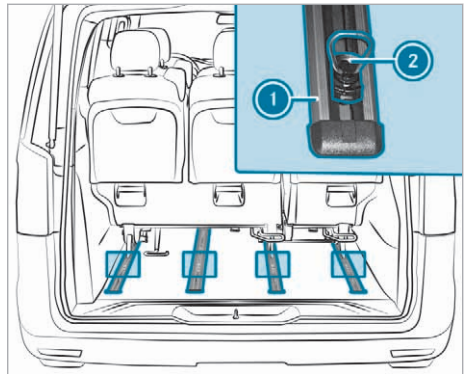
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

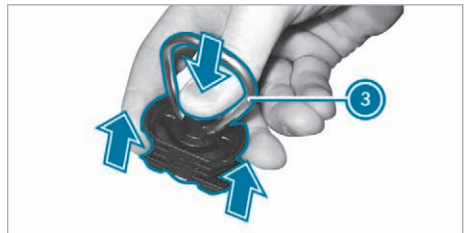
This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- ▶ Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (→ page 188).



Example: guide rails



Tie-down eyes for guide rails

Fitting

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ② as illustrated.
The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- ▶ Hold tie-down eye ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push tie-down eye ② near the load using the notches on guide rail ①, and move it approximately 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye ② until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye ②. The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eye ② is seated correctly.
The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

Removing

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- ▶ Grip tie-down eye ② as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide tie-down eye ② and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail ①.

Load securing aid

Removing or fitting a load protection net

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to sitting behind a load protection net

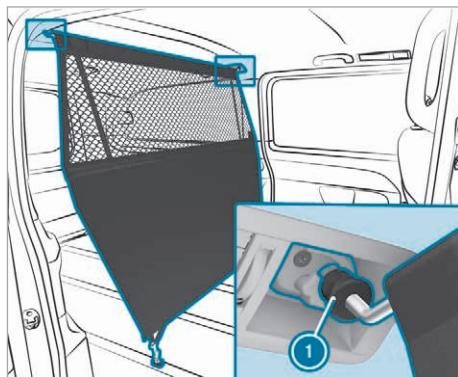
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury!

- ▶ Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

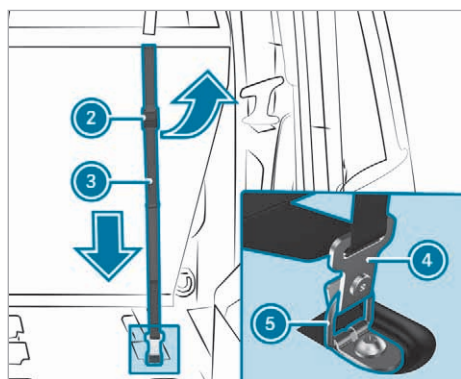
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of rear seats.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 190).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

Fitting

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 195).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fit tie-down eyes ⑤ into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (→ page 193). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eyes ⑤ are seated correctly. The tie-down eyes ⑤ should not move.
- ▶ Clip the hooks ④ on the tensioning straps ③ into the tie-down eyes ⑤.
- ▶ Fold the tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose end of the tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 195).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 195).
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up. Tensioning straps ③ are slack.

- ▶ Unclip hooks ④ of tensioning straps ③ from tie-down eyes ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ If necessary, remove tie-down eyes ⑤ (→ page 193).
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 195).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net fitted

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards. The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

Using the luggage compartment partition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

! NOTE Damage to the luggage compartment partition due to heavy loads

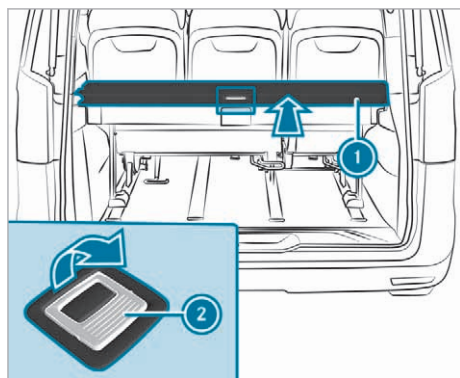
If the luggage compartment partition is loaded with too much weight, the fixture points and the luggage compartment partition may be damaged.

- Do not load more than 50 kg on the luggage compartment partition.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

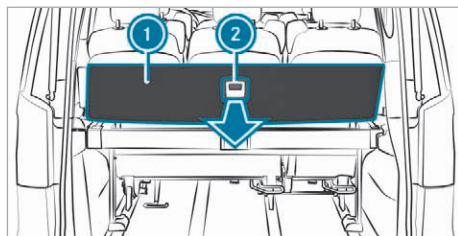
- Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 188).

Opening the stowage compartments



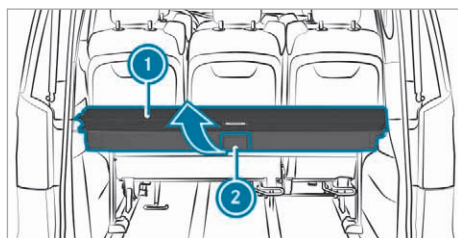
- Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Cover (1) folds upwards in the middle.
- Slide cover (1) to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

Closing the stowage compartments



- Pull cover (1) on handle (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- Push cover (1) down in the middle until it is fully closed.

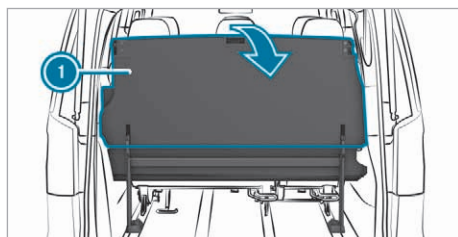
Folding up the luggage compartment partition to an angle of 70°



- Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).

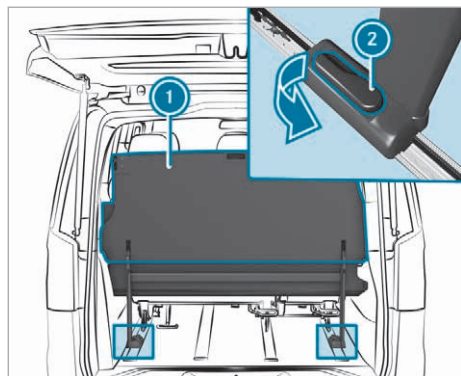
Make sure that luggage compartment partition (1) is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

Folding down the luggage compartment partition



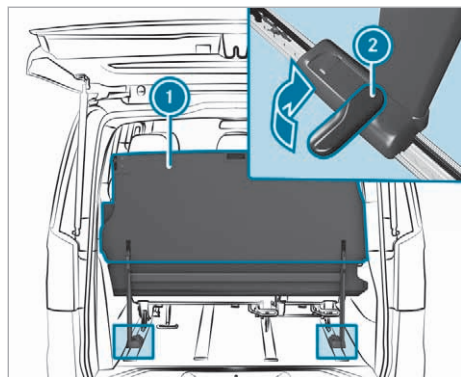
- Fold down luggage compartment partition (1) until it engages. Luggage compartment partition (1) is locked.

Removing the luggage compartment partition



- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.
- ▶ Swing levers ② inwards.
Luggage compartment partition ① is released.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition ①.

Fitting the luggage compartment partition



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition ① with the help of another person.

- ▶ Place luggage compartment partition ① into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ① in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ②.

- ▶ Swing levers ② outwards.
Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ① down.

Carrier systems

Notes on carrier systems

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (→ page 256).

! NOTE Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

! NOTE Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- ▶ Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- ▶ Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.
- ▶ To avoid damage to the vehicle, use roof and rear luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear luggage rack on the tailgate, the additional weight will restrict the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

Notes on maintenance



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposal in a non-environmentally-friendly manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of service products, e.g. coolant, you must comply with the legal requirements. This also applies to all parts that have been in contact with operating fluids.

- ▶ Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Observe the instructions for care products.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection regulations, health and safety regulations and accident prevention regulations.

- ① You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load-bearing capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 18).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and filling quantities under "Operating Fluids and Filling Quantities" (→ page 251).

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 12).

Service interval display

Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

Displaying the service due date (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the button to select the service display. The display will show a possible service message.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the button on the instrument cluster.

Displaying the service due date (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

➔ **Service** ➔ **ASSYST PLUS**

The next service due date is displayed.

- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the or steering-wheel button.

Information on regular maintenance work



NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Perform maintenance work more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

Arduous operating conditions include:

- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently.

Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery.
 - Displaying the service due date in vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (→ page 199).
 - Displaying the service due date in vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (→ page 199).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

! WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

! WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

! WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

! WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

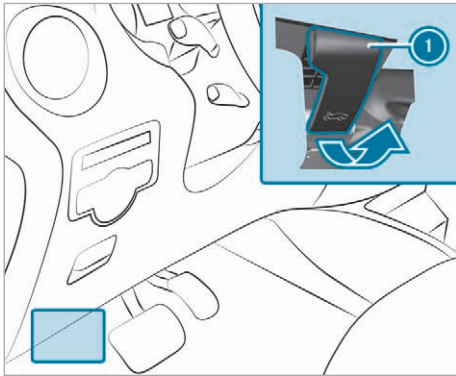
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

! NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

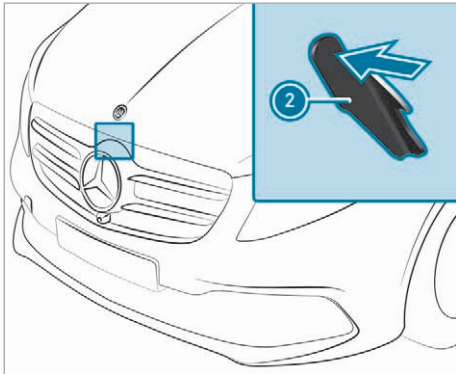
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

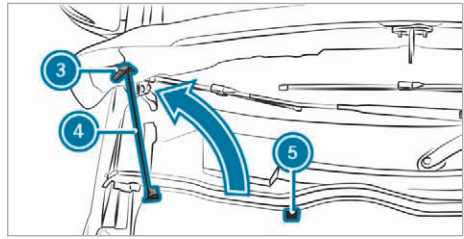
Opening the bonnet



- Pull handle ① to release the bonnet.



- Reach into the gap and push lever ② of the bonnet catch to the left.
- Lift the bonnet and hold it in place.



- Pull support strut ④ out of holder ⑤ and guide it upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut ④ slides into recess ③ and the bonnet is fixed in place.

Closing the bonnet

! NOTE Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- Hold support strut ④ and raise the bonnet slightly.
- Guide support strut ④ to holder ⑤ and apply gentle pressure to engage it.
- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
- If the bonnet remains slightly open, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go, until it engages.

Checking/topping up the coolant

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Check and top up the coolant only when the vehicle is stationary and in a horizontal position and the drive system has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous.

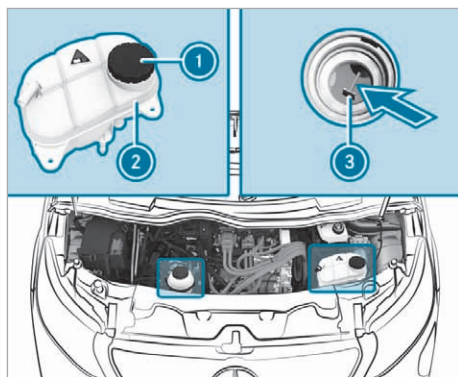
- ▶ Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 252).

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the drive cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified in a qualified specialist workshop without delay.



Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir

Checking the coolant level

The vehicle is equipped with two coolant expansion reservoirs.

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① of coolant expansion reservoir ② half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.

The coolant level will be correct in the following cases:

- If the drive system is cold, up to marker bar ③
- If the drive system is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ③

Topping up the coolant

Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the drive cooling system.

- ▶ Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 252).
- ▶ Refill the coolant up to the marker bar ③ in the filler opening of the coolant expansion reservoir ②.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Start the drive system.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the operating unit of the climate control.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the drive system again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

Filling up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

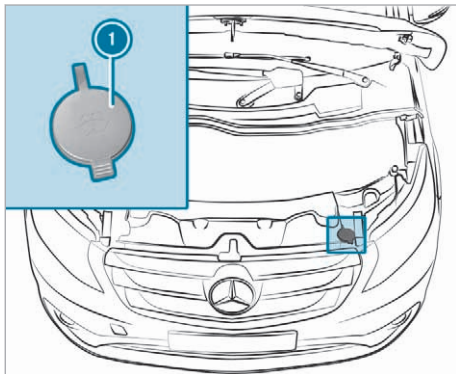
- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Observe the notes on windscreen washer fluid (→ page 253).
- Pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

- Push cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing
- in a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- Active Brake Assist is deactivated.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and roof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in and an additional antenna is removed, if present.
- The climate control blower is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After leaving the car wash, pay attention to the following:

- The outside mirrors are fully folded out again and an additional antenna is mounted again, if present.
- Remove wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers to prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 205).

Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

⚠ NOTE Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.
- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
- ▶ Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
- ▶ Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:

- electrical components
- plug connectors
- reversing camera
- drivetrain
- seals
- hoses

⚠ NOTE Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

Washing the engine

⚠ NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

- ▶ To prevent damage and malfunctions of the drive system, observe the following points:
 - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
 - make sure that no water enters the ventilation and airing openings.
 - use preservative agents on the drive system after washing it.
 - protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements. For example, in a number of countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a chamois. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care

NOTE Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

► Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a moist cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
 - Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

► Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

i Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could be damaged.
- To avoid corrosion of brake disks and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake disks and brakepads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the insides of windows.

Wiper blades

- With the wiper arms folded away, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth (→ page 97).
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, such as car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Clean the vehicle socket with a soft cloth and clean water.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner or cleaning agents (e.g. soap).

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 134).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Sliding door

- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.
- Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
- Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.

Notes on the cleaning and care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to

become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 80°C or in direct sunlight.

Instrument cluster

- Clean the surfaces carefully with a microfibre cloth and acrylic glass care product.
- Do not use any other agents.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Digital inside rearview mirror

- Clean the mirror surface with a cloth moistened with glass cleaner.
- Clean the light sensors of the inside rearview mirror with a dry cotton cloth.

- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the mirror surface.
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Cloth seat covers

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.


Steering wheel from genuine leather

NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

-  Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any cleaning agents, polishes or waxes containing solvents.

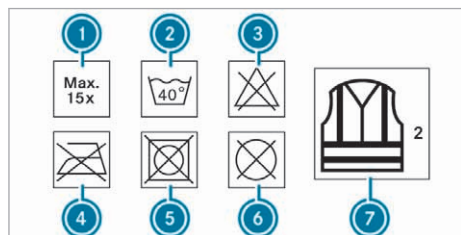
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

i Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver's door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

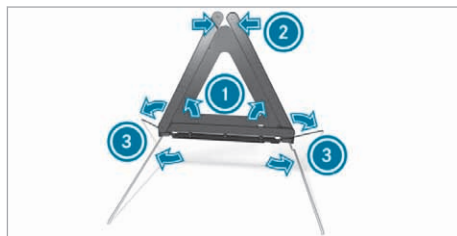
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.

i When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Remove the first-aid kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit (soft sided) at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

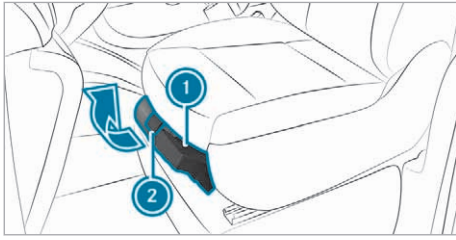
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Open the clasp on the holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the holder containing the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat box.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. The fire extinguisher may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are staying.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant con-

tract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be initiated automatically or manually using the SOS button (→ page 210).


Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Additional information on the transferred data (→ page 211).

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>


Displays on the instrument cluster

After the vehicle is switched on, a message appears in the instrument cluster indicating whether your vehicle can be located.

The  symbol is only shown in the status area if the positioning function is active.

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

SOS READY: the emergency call system is available again, after a malfunction, for example.

During an active emergency call the  symbol and various messages about the status of the emergency call appear in the display.

- ❗ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears in the display on the instrument cluster.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The 12 V on-board electrical system battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call after restraint systems such as an airbag or seat belt tensioner is triggered in an accident.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

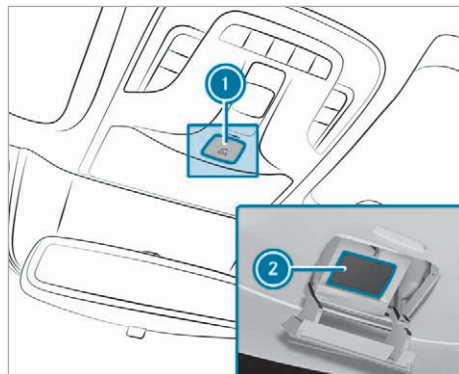
Triggering a manual emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The 12 V on-board electrical system battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners are activated during an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call.

Initiating an emergency call manually using the SOS button in the overhead control panel



- ▶ To open, briefly press cover ① for SOS button ②.
- ▶ Press and hold the SOS button for at least one second.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is finished.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with the accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.


This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Close the SOS button cover.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of persons on the front seats
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

For Eurasian Economic Union: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (→ page 225).

Battery

Notes on the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of a fire due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

The battery clamps may be live even after they have been disconnected. This can result in a short circuit.

- ▶ Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Never disconnect the battery yourself.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 135)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 135)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for long periods.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with following two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- 12 V on-board electrical system battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- 12 V emergency P battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat

Notes on the high-voltage battery

A DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

! NOTE Damage to the high-voltage battery due to temperatures that are too low or too high

If, during storage or transport (for example, in a container), the vehicle is exposed to temperatures below -25°C or above 40°C for longer than seven days, the high-voltage battery can be irreparably damaged.

- ▶ Avoid exposing the high-voltage battery to damaging temperatures for lengthy periods of time.

In order for the high-voltage battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it should always be sufficiently charged. Have the battery's charge level checked if you park the vehicle for a long period of time. Exhaustive discharging caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods, run it for a few minutes once every four weeks to charge up the high-voltage battery.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep out of the reach of children.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 123).

Notes on manually switching off the high-voltage on-board electrical system (→ page 114).

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing or tow-starting

Permissible towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, the vehicle must be towed with raised front axle, or transported.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
 - the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

Details on the gross vehicle weight rating of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 251).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

! NOTE Damage due to improper towing with a tow rope

If you ignore safety and protective measures when towing with a tow rope, this can result in damage to the vehicle.

Observe the following points:

- ▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- ▶ Secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- ▶ Do not exceed the legally prescribed length of the tow rope.
- ▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- ▶ During the journey, observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and maintain the distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- ▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far

Towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing distance of 50 km.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to insufficient cooling

If the cooling system is damaged, towing the vehicle can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised or have it transported.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to unauthorised towing of the vehicle

Towing the vehicle backwards is not permitted as this can damage the drivetrain.

► Only tow the vehicle forwards.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing
- in a car wash

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission when towing due to shifting into transmission position **P**

If you open the driver's or co-driver door when towing, the transmission can shift into position **P** and become damaged.

- Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- Do not open any doors during the towing process.

Permissible towing methods



Both axes on the ground

Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h



Front axle raised

Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h

- i** If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported (→ page 216). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for transporting the vehicle.

Towing the vehicle with both axes on the ground

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to improper towing


► Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods.

- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Please note the following points if the battery is discharged:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- It is not possible to release or apply the parking brake.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

i In the following cases, only transport of the vehicle is permissible:

- If the vehicle cannot be started.
- If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**.
- If the display in the instrument cluster is not working.
- If the  **Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual** message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Transporting the vehicle (→ page 216).

A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for transporting the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods (→ page 213).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 217).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 49).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 138).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 142).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N** (→ page 121).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 133).

Recover a stuck vehicle

! **NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

If the drive wheels get stuck in loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially if the vehicle is laden.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 213).
- ▶ If possible, pull the vehicle back out in the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing a vehicle with raised front axle

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to towing when the vehicle is switched on

When the vehicle is being towed away and is switched on with the front axle raised, ASR can brake the rear axle wheels in an erratic manner.

The vehicle can lose directional stability.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle before towing it with the front axle raised.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to improper towing

- ▶ Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods.

- ▶ Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods (→ page 213).
- ▶ Activate hazard warning lights (→ page 87).
- ▶ De-activate tow-away protection (→ page 62).
- ▶ Straighten the front wheels.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 133).
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition to position **0** and remove from the ignition.
- ▶ Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.

Loading the vehicle for transport

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- ▶ Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.

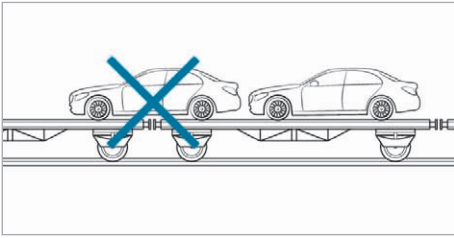
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 213).
- ▶ To load the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter, use the towing eye.

Before loading the vehicle

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 133).
- ▶ Load up the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

After loading the vehicle

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 62).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 218).

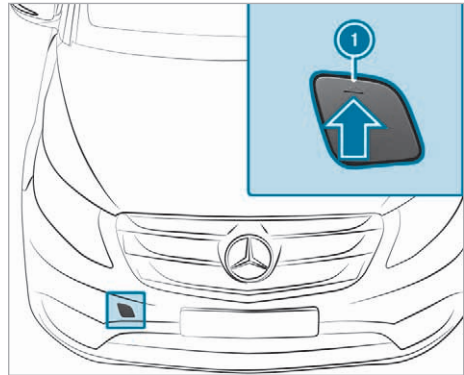
Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting and removing the front towing eye

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper (example)

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 218).

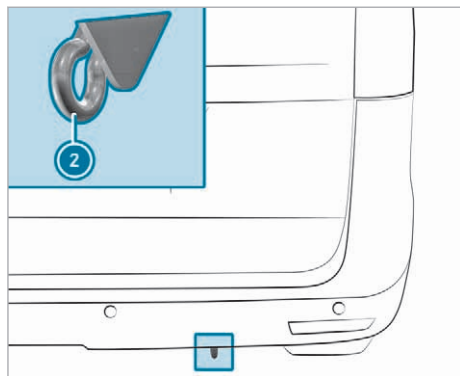
Fitting

- ▶ Press the arrow on cover **1** and remove cover **1** from the opening.
You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- ▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the towing eye anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover **1** with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit.

Rear towing eye



Rear towing eye under the bumper

- ▶ When towing a vehicle, attach ② the towing device to the rear towing eye.
- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 213).

Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

- ▶ If the vehicle does not start, have the vehicle transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ The vehicle cannot be started by tow-starting. Do not attempt to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

The fuse allocation chart and the information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit storage location depends on the equipment version of the vehicle.

The following are examples of storage locations

- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment
- in the tool holder in the load compartment

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-changing tool.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, you can find it in the vehicle tool kit.

If the vehicle tool kit is stowed in the driver's seat base, you can find the jack in a separate holder in the rear of the load compartment on the right-hand side (→ page 220).

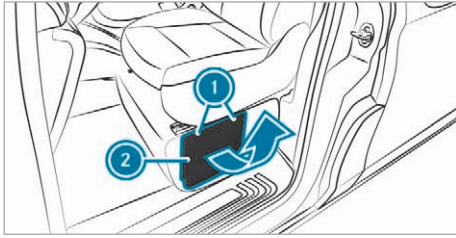
Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-change tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tool kits may include the following, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner
- Ratchet ring spanner

- ① The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the seat base

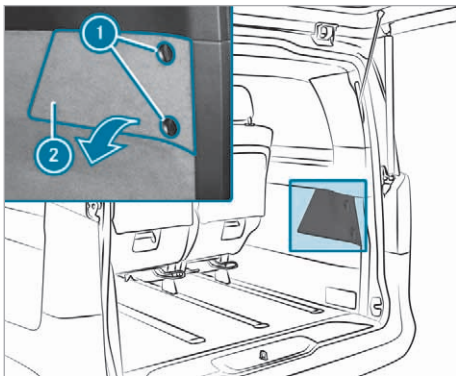


Stowage compartment in the seat base of the left front seat

- ▶ **To open:** press catch springs ① down and release cover ② upwards from the seat base. Cover ② can be removed by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove the clamping strap and remove the vehicle tool bag.
- ❗ For vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit, the jack is in a separate holder in the rear right-hand side of the load compartment (→ page 220).
- ▶ **To close:** after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover ② below in the seat base and fold shut. Catch springs ① of cover ② should engage audibly.

Stowage compartment in the rear

Opening the stowage compartment

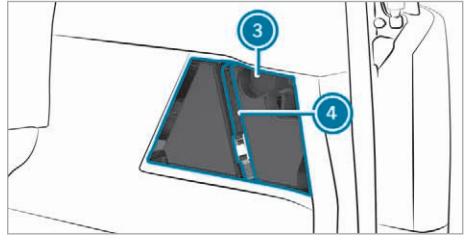


Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the tool holder

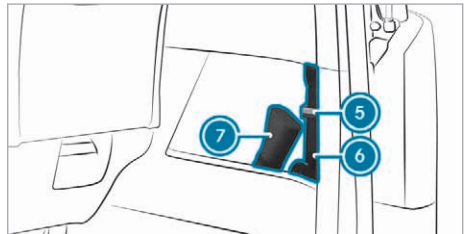
Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit and the jack are stowed either in a stowage tray or in a tool holder with a cover.



Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ④.
- ▶ Lift off tool holder cover ③.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the stowage tray



Stowage compartment with stowage tray

- ▶ Open clamping strap ⑤ and remove jack ⑥ by pulling it upwards at an angle from the stowage tray compartment.
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool bag ⑦ upwards from the stowage tray compartment.

Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack

Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand-wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace cover ③ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ④.

Stowage compartment with stowage tray

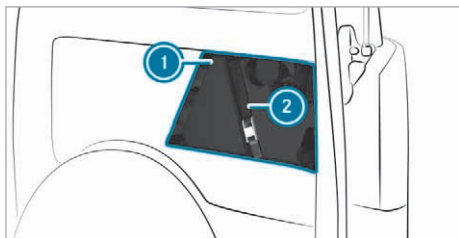
- ▶ Insert vehicle tool bag ⑦ into the front compartment of the stowage tray.
- ▶ Before stowing, wind jack ⑥ to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing downwards and the plate is facing inwards at an angle.
- ▶ Insert jack ⑥ into the back compartment of the stowage tray.
- ▶ Press jack ⑥ into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ⑤.
The jack is secured.

Closing the stowage compartment

- ▶ Put on cover ②.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

Tool holder in the load compartment

Removing tools and the jack



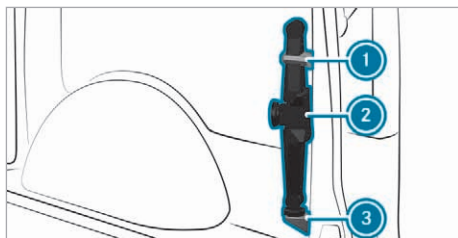
Tool holder in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (example: panel van)

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ②.
- ▶ Remove cover ① of the tool holder.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack out of the tool holder.

Stowing tools and the jack

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand-wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Fit the cover ① of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ②.

Removing the jack from the tool holder



Holder for the jack in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (for example, panel van)

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ①.
- ▶ Pull jack ② out of the upper holder and from lower bracket ③.
- ▶ The vehicle tool bag or tyre-changing tool kit is in the seat base of the left front seat (→ page 219).

Stowing the jack

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack as far as it will go and position it with the handwheel facing down and the plate facing inwards.
- ▶ Place jack ② onto lower bracket ③.
- ▶ Press jack ② into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ①.
The jack is secured.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 222)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres


At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 222)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 225)

Information on M+S tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres that are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have fitted the M+S winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 222)
- restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 225)

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.

- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 136). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, for example, due to aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found inside the flap on the left B-pillar or in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 223).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

- ① The difference in pressure of the tyres of an axle may not be higher than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi).

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:

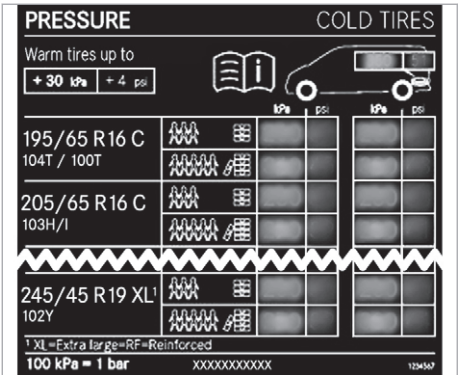
you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. The tyres are cold if the following conditions have been met:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is located in the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved at the factory for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for trailer operation.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always allowed and permissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and energy consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg
- with a maximum permissible speed of 120 km/h
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 230)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 120 km/h

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar/52 psi)

Tyre pressure monitoring system


■ Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system



The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (→ page 222).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (→ page 225). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.



The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster displays a detected pressure loss or a malfunction as follows:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- a message also appears in the instrument cluster.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the  tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction. When the fault has been rectified, the  warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

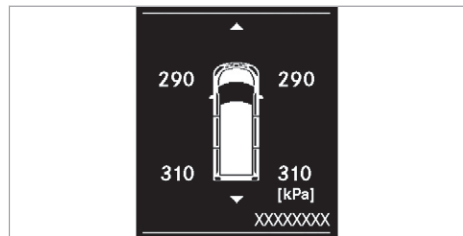
The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge.




The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.




■ Checking the tyre pressure electronically (only vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Press the  button.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message appears in the display.








- ① Also be sure to observe the notes on tyre pressure (→ page 222).


Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 223).


Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons




- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Use current pressures as new reference values** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the  button.
The **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message is shown in the display.


After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then saved as reference values and monitored.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the  button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be at a standstill. Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Tyre pressure** menu.

- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The **Tyre.pr.mon.active** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The **Tyre pressure OK?** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the  button.
The display shows the Distance menu.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then saved as reference values and monitored.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the  button.
The display shows the **Tyre pressure** menu.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high kerbs.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

- Do not use any fitting tools near the valve.
- Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:


- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10°C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 222)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 223)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Information on the direction of tyre rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed restriction specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

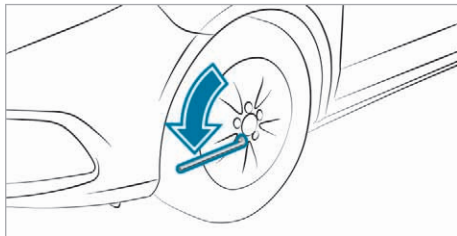
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
- **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.



- If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 219).

- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel holder (→ page 231).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 228).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 227).

Important notes on using the jack:

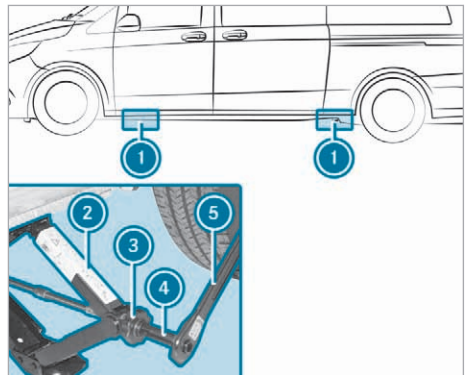
- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed

and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.



Jack support points ① (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- ▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ until plate of jack ② sits securely on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the base of jack ② is positioned vertically under jack support point ①.
- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.

- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑤ in the AUF / UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 228).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 229).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 225).

- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (→ page 225).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

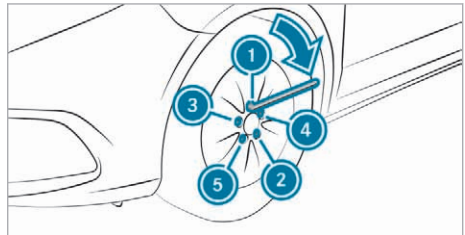
WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 229).



- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **Steel wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to a maximum of 200 Nm.
- ▶ **Light-alloy wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to a maximum of 180 Nm.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:

all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

i When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

Information on wheel and tyre combinations**General notes**

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category. If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads inside the flap on the left B-pillar or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 223).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres

R17 (only for vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg and a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg)

Tyres	Steel wheels
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

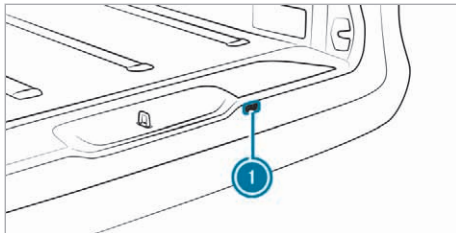
R17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

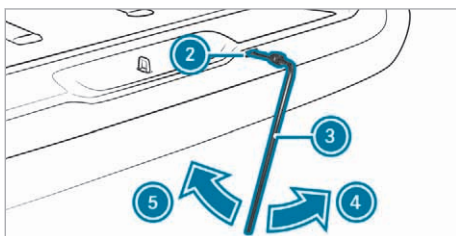
Spare wheel

Fitting and removing the spare wheel

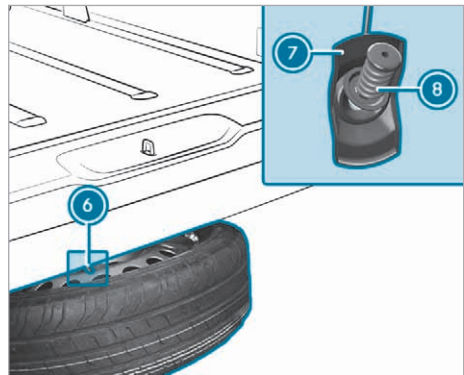
Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the auxiliary tool for the spare wheel winch out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 218).
- ▶ Carefully prise off cover cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the spare wheel winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel winch.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the spare wheel winch overwinds. The spare wheel is lowered.



- ▶ Pull the spare wheel out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable ⑥ downwards and hold spring ⑧ at an angle against wheel gripper ⑦. Wheel gripper ⑦ is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper ⑦ out of the wheel brace.

Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

- ① Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment, and only turn up cable ⑥.
- ▶ Take wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 218).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.

- ▶ Guide wheel gripper ⑦ at an angle on wire ⑥ from above into the wheel brace.
- ▶ Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the spare wheel winch overwinds in jerks.
The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the spare wheel winch.
- ▶ Close the spare wheel winch opening with cover cap ①.
- ▶ Stow wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.

Information on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Mobile telephony transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 – 54 MHz	100 W
4-m-frequency band 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
2 -m- frequency band 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/ Tetra 380 – 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70-cm- frequency band 420 – 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70-cm- frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Radio regulations

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBμA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Hermes (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4	$< +33$ dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1	$< +30$ dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2	$< +27$ dBm (± 3 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	$< +26$ dBm (± 3 dB/ -4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	$< +24$ dBm (± 1 dB/ -3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3 LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	$< +23$ dBm (± 2 dB)
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Manufacturer overview

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria

Agréé par l'ANF Référence du Certificat de conformité		
--	--	--

Homologué par l'ARPCE Référence du Certificat de conformité		
--	--	--

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	4001/1.69-DA/3005/DT/DG/ARPT/17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

Argentina



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	H-21033
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-12336

Bahamas

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_019
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128

Belarus




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128


Botswana

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388


Brazil

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	20595-22-08 058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	05181-17-06 643
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02 930
Schrader	GG4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-800 1
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-800 1

Brunei Darussalam

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	DTA-000718
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068



Eurasian Economic Union




	
Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)





Ghana









Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51





Indonesia

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163 




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/ SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163 
Garmin	VIS (Headunit)	69984/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 	Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 	Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM (Headunit)	65543/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	81434/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	<p>69378 / SDPPI/2020 7163</p>  <p>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya</p> 
Huf Baolong	<p>TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)</p> <p>TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)</p>	<p>72438 / SDPPI/2021 7163</p> 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	<p>59840 / SDPPI/2019 7163</p>  <p>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya</p> 
Visteon	Connect 5 (Headunit)	<p>61671 / SDPPI/2019 7163</p>  <p>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya</p> 

Israel

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE-MIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

Jamaica

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)


Jordan

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/2017/421
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/2017/422
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD

Canada

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IC:8653A-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A

Malaysia




		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	RFFK/01A/1117/S(17-3581)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6698 ANTR 2021 Date d'agreement: 04/11/2021
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agreement: 05/03/2013


Morocco

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	MR 14779 ANTR 2017-09-25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agreement: 07/07/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agreement: 07/07/2017

Mexico

  		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9217-1754
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA11-0446

Mongolia

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371

Niger

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008 / ARCEP/DG/19


Nigeria

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)


Oman

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4748/17 D080134
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353

Pakistan

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.287/2020
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

Paraguay

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	2018-01-I-000036
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067

Philippines



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	ESD-1715811 C
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1306995 C

Zambia



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17

Serbia




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	И005 20 P162012470 0
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	И005 20 P162012480 0

Singapore


Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DB03227
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	N1412-18
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA-103365
Veoneer	6208428 (radar sensor)	N2743-16
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

South Africa

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TA-2017/2350
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1391
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2013/461

South Korea

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	R-C-0HR-920510A 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)

Togo

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19

Ukraine




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	UKR. 355-9/20
Hirschmann	920508A (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920508B (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR.109.01 09-17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052. 308-19

Uzbekistan




Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

United Arab Emirates

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA ER59686/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57807/17 DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	Registered No: ER57806/17 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11 DA0018994/09
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER0104996/13 DA0047074/10


United Kingdom

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

United States

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	FCC ID: XTJ920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A

Vietnam

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C051226112 0AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C029018121 8AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information on the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Information on the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensator	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

Moldova only:

Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

Turkey only:

Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş.
Genel Merkez
Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/Istanbul

Ukraine only:

Importer

PJSC „AUTOCAPITAL“
Velyka Vasykivska str. 15/2
01004 Kyiv
Ukraine

United Kingdom only:

Importer of Mercedes-Benz cars

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

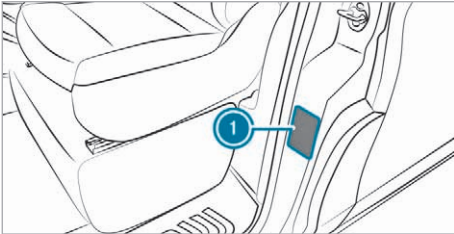
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



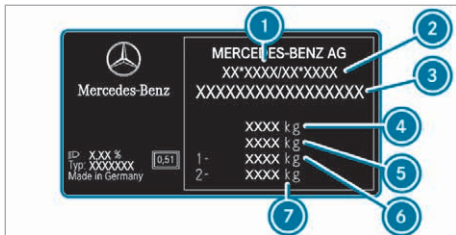
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate ① is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

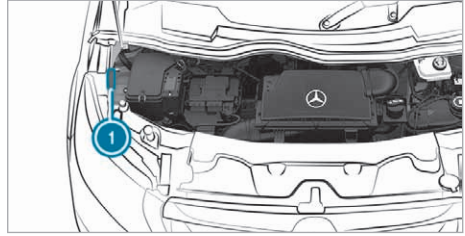
- ① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



Vehicle identification plate (Example)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)

Engraved VIN in the engine compartment



The VIN ① is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

Electric motor number

The electric motor number is attached to the bottom of the electric motor. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused to the vehicle by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following labels on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Additives for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 251).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

❗ NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 205).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 251).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

❗ NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/anti-freeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Windscreen washer fluid

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 251).

! WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 251).

- ① Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with R134a refrigerant. R134a refrigerant contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant type for your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system. The information label can be found on the radiator cross-member.

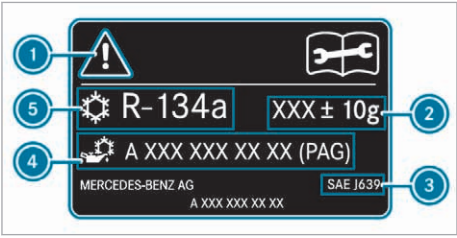
! NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

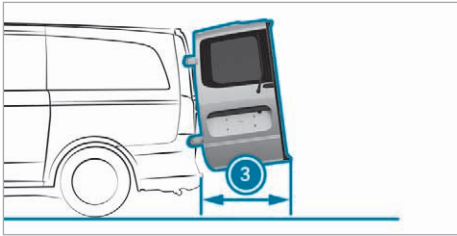
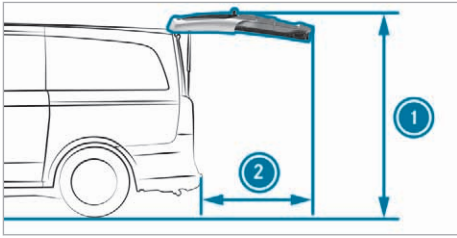


Example: refrigerant information label

- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① advise you of the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop



Swept height

All models	① Swept height of the tailgate
Panel van (long version)	2234 mm
Panel van (extra-long version)	2240 mm
Crewbus (compact version)	2216 mm
Crewbus (long version)	2219 mm or 2232 mm
Crewbus (extra-long version)	2213 mm or 2226 mm

Swept width

All models	
② Swept width of the tailgate	1047 mm
③ Swept width of the rear-end doors	849 mm

Vehicle data

Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, e.g. vehicle dimensions and weights.

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length (compact version)	4895 mm
Vehicle length (long version)	5140 mm
Vehicle length (extra-long version)	5370 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2244 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1928 mm
Load width	1205 mm
Vehicle length (compact version)	1327 mm
Load height (long version)	1326 mm
Load height (extra-long version)	1297 mm
Wheelbase (compact version)	3200 mm
Wheelbase (long version)	3200 mm
Wheelbase (extra-long version)	3430 mm

Vehicle height

All models	Vehicle height
Vehicle height, panel van (long version)	1941 mm
Vehicle height, panel van (extra-long version)	1945 mm
Vehicle height, crew-bus (compact version)	1934 mm
Vehicle height, crew-bus (long version)	1930 mm or 1941 mm
Vehicle height, crew-bus (extra-long version)	1927 mm or 1938 mm

High-voltage battery

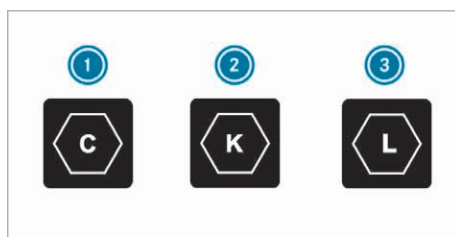
Notes on the energy supply for vehicles with a high-voltage battery

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations where the charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 123).



- ① Supply type: AC
Standard: EN 62196-2
Style: Type 2
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 480 V RMS
- ② Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3
Style: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
- ③ Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3
Style: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Energy content and charging times

High-voltage battery 35 kWh	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	35 kWh
Charging time – mode 3 Optionally with up to 7.4kW charging capacity	Approx. 6 h

Energy content and charging times

High-voltage battery 60 kWh	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	60 kWh
Charging time – mode 4 with up to 50 kW charging capacity	Approx. 50 min
Charging time – mode 4 (optional) with up to 80 kW charging capacity	Approx. 35 min
Charging time – mode 3 with up to 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 6 h 30 min

Energy content and charging times

High-voltage battery 90 kWh	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	90 kWh
Charging time – mode 4 with up to 50 kW charging capacity	Approx. 1 h 20 min

High-voltage battery

90 kWh

Charging time – mode 4 (optional) with up to 110 kW charging capacity	Approx. 40 min
Charging time – mode 3 with up to 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 10 h

Charging time – mode 3 applies to alternating current charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable battery capacity.

The charging time – mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable battery capacity under optimum conditions at the charging station (with supply voltage 400 V, current 300 A).

The charging time may vary depending on various factors such as battery- and ambient temperature or if additional auxiliary consumers (e.g. heating) are being used.

The lower the ambient temperature, the longer the charging time. In addition to the ambient temperature and the battery charge status, charging capacity determines the charging time. The maximum charging capacity depends on supply voltage, current intensity, the type of power supply, and the charge level of the battery when charging is started.

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 190).

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

Tie-down eyes

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
Touring motorcycle	350 daN
Panel Van	500 daN

Guide and loading rails

Rated tensile force of the lashing points of a guide or loading rail

Lashing point	Nominal tensile load
Guide rails	350 daN
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Loading rail on side wall	100 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the load compartment floor if you observe the following:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

permitted load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution (→ page 189).

Information about roof luggage racks

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (→ page 197).

! NOTE Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

Maximum roof load / pairs of roof rack supports

Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
150 kg	3

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum permitted load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg. The maximum

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. Ensure that your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display.

The display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the **OK** or **↩** steering-wheel button. The display messages will be saved to the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ With the **◀** or **▶** button, select the **Service** menu.
The bar will show the number of saved messages.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
The first saved display message will be displayed.



If there are no display messages, the display will show **No messages**.

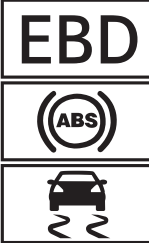
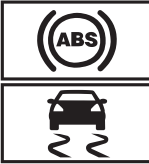
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to scroll through the display messages.
All saved display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is shown on the lowest bar of the display as a means of orientation, together with the number of saved display messages.
- ▶ Press **↩** to exit the display messages screen.

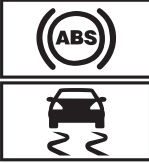


Safety systems







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag is disabled while the vehicle is in motion even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat.</p> <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the seat surface properly (→ page 30), the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled</p> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.</p> <p>► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► The front passenger must get out of the vehicle. ► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the vehicle. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages. ► With the seat unoccupied and the vehicle switched on, check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff has disabled the front passenger airbag (→ page 30). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag. <p>If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again.</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is malfunctioning.</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff" (→ page 30).</p> <p>* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion although:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system or a person of small stature.or• the front passenger seat is not occupied. <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <div><p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p></div> <p>If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <div><p>► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.</p><p>► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.</p></div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p>► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.</p> <p>► Switch off the vehicle.</p> <p>► Open the front passenger door.</p> <p>► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat.</p> <p>► Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.</p> <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is.</p> <p>► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display.</p> <p>► With the seat unoccupied and the vehicle switched on, check the following:</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff has disabled the front passenger airbag. • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. <p>► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</p> <p>► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag.</p> <p>If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 30).</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff" (→ page 30).</p>
 <p>(equipment-dependent) Check brake pad wear</p>	<p>* The brakepads have reached their wear limit.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. </div>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div></div> <div>inoperative See Owner's Manual</div>	<p>* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p><p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p><p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully.► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div>
<div></div> <div>currently unavail. See Owner's Manual</div>	<p>* ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient, for example.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p><p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p><p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully.► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully and, on a suitable stretch of road, make some slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.<p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully.► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div>  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <div> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <div> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
<div>  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP®, BAS and Hill Start Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example.</p> <p>This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. </div>
<div>  </div> <p>currently unavail. See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP®, BAS and Hill Start Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete, for example.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example.</p> <p>This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<div> WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully.► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above will be available again when the display message goes out.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully.► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div></div> <p>Release parking brake</p>	<p>* The red  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Release the parking brake (→ page 133).
<p>PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (→ page 33).</p>
<div></div> <p>Restraint system malfunction: consult workshop</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <div> DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions</div> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. <p>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <p>⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Left windowbag malfunction: consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag</p> <p>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>





Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded</p>	<p>* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded.</p> <p>► Drive more slowly.</p>
 <p>Attention Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Attention Assist: Take a break!</p>	<p>* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► If necessary, take a break.</p> <p>On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Distance Assist --- km/h	<p>* An activation condition for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not been fulfilled.</p> <p>► Comply with the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 140).</p>
Active Distance Assist Off	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been deactivated (→ page 140).</p> <p>In the event of a deactivation not initiated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.</p>
Active Distance Assist inoperative	<p>* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. In addition, BAS may have failed.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Active Distance Assist and Limiter inoperative	<p>* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Active Distance Ast sus- pended	<p>* You are accelerating. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not intervene for the duration of the acceleration process.</p> <p>► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.</p> <p>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be activated again.</p>
Active Distance Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	<p>* A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <p>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p>► Restart the vehicle.</p>
Active Brake Assist Sys- tem inoperative	<p>* Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Active Brake Assist cur- rently unavail.	<p>* Active Brake Assist is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sensors in the front bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Brake Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean the sensors in the front bumper (→ page 205). ► Restart the vehicle.
Limiters --- km/h	<p>* The limiter cannot be activated while you have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Active Distance Assist available again	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again after being temporarily unavailable. You can now switch Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on again (→ page 142).</p>
Limiters passive	<p>* You have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown). While you are accelerating, the limiter does not control your speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The limiter will be reactivated and will limit your speed.
Cruise control --- km/h	<p>* An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. For example, you are aiming to store a speed below 30 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 139).
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	<p>* A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Blind Spot Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (→ page 205). ► Restart the vehicle.
Park Assist cancelled	<p>* An acoustic signal also sounds. The active parking assistance systems have been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Steer and brake manually. ► Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Take the deactivation conditions into account in the process (→ page 147).
Park Assist inoperative	<p>* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC"(→ page 145). ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop: <p>* Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the P symbol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist: System inoperative	<p>* Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	<p>* Lane Keeping Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • Lane markings are absent for a long period of time. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example. <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Clean the windscreen.
 <p>Lowering</p>	<p>* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit.
 <p>Vehicle rising</p>	<p>* The vehicle level may be raised for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You have selected a different drive program. • You have fallen below the speed limit.
 <p>Compressor is cooling</p>	<p>* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down to enable the selected driving level to be set.</p> <p>When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.
 <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system
















Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Maximum speed exceeded Reduce speed</p>	<p>* The vehicle has exceeded the maximum permissible speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Slow the vehicle to the maximum permissible speed in accordance with the traffic conditions. You could otherwise damage the drive system.
 <p>See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The 12 V on-board electrical system battery is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There are malfunctions in the drive and/or cooling system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Without starting engine again, consult workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system cannot be restarted due to a malfunction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not switch off the vehicle; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is outside the operating temperature range, e.g. due to extreme outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced power warning lamp  is lit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. Once the operating conditions return to normal, the full output will be available again. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced power warning lamp  is lit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Battery capacity too low. Stop charge immediately</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that driving is no longer possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Park the vehicle and charge the high-voltage battery.
 <p>HV batt. overheat. Stop, everybody out Outside if possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, park the vehicle in the outdoors and make sure that all occupants exit the vehicle. ► Do not drive on. ► If smoke develops, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>HV batt. overheat. Stop now, outside if possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, park the vehicle in the outdoors and make sure that all occupants exit the vehicle. ► Do not drive on. ► If smoke develops, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
<p>HV maintenance No start XXX km</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 199). Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to start the engine after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 199). Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to restart the vehicle after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>HV Maintenance Consult workshop!</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 199). Otherwise, you will generally not be able to restart the drive system once you switch it off. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Without switching off the drive system, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
<p>High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Do not restart and consult dealer.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 199). Otherwise, you will generally not be able to restart the vehicle once you switch it off. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not switch off the vehicle; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.


Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Rectify tyre pressure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (→ page 224). ► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. ► Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 225).
<p>Check tyre(s)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A warning tone also sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<div>  WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <div>  Observe the recommended tyre pressures.  Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. </div> <div>  Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.  Secure the vehicle against rolling away.  Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 227).  Check the tyre pressure (→ page 224). Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. </div>
Warning tyre defect	<p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly.</p> <div>  WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <div>  Do not drive on with a flat tyre.  Observe the notes on flat tyres. </div> <div>  Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.  Secure the vehicle against rolling away.  Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 227). </div>
Tyre press. mon. currently unavail.	<p>* Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning.</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</p>
Wheel sensor(s) missing	<p>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question.</p> <div>  Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. </div>
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	<p>* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.</p> <div>  Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving. </div>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The key needs to be replaced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Vehicle




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Positioning active or Positioning not act.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Vehicle Tracker has been activated or deactivated depending on the display message. <p>If the display shows the message Positioning active: The vehicle has activated services from Mercedes PRO at its disposal (Mercedes me) (→ page 167). Locating the vehicle may be possible with Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the status of the activated services at https://mercedes.pro or https://mercedes.me. ► Ask the vehicle owner for the details.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tailgate is open. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the tailgate.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The rear-end door is open. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the rear-end door(s).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked</p> <p>The bonnet may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Close the bonnet.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * In addition, a warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door or doors. ► Close all the doors.
 Top up washer fluid	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 203).
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Man.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
Telephone No service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range of the mobile phone network provider.
To start engine, shift to either P or N	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have tried to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without applying the brake. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Apply brake to select R	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have tried to shift the transmission to position R without applying the brake. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to position R.
N permanently activated Risk of vehicle rolling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A warning tone also sounds. While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position R or D.
Risk of rolling away Driver's door open and transmission not in P	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Without changing gear, Consult workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position D has been selected: ► Without changing the transmission position, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If transmission position P, R or N has been selected:</p> <p>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Reversing not possible: consult workshop	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected.</p> <p>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Transmission malfunction: stop	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Shift the transmission to position P.</p> <p>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	<p>* The vehicle is still moving.</p> <p>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Shift the transmission to position P.</p>

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left dipped beam (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding light source is defective.</p> <p>Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on changing a bulb (→ page 91).</p> <p>► Replace the defective bulb at the front (→ page 92) or rear (→ page 94).</p>
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Switch high beam on/off manually.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. <p>► Clean the windscreen.</p> <p>When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again.</p> <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist will then be operational again.</p>
 <p>Active light system inoperative</p>	<p>* The active light function is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 AUTO lights inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 85).► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (equipment-dependent) Intell. Light System inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps




Indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster


Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Safety systems


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none">*The red restraint system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning. <div><p>⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions</p><p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p><p>You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.</div>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".</p>
<div></div> <div>Brake system warning lamp</div> <div></div> <div>ABS warning lamp</div>	<p>*The ABS and brake warning lamps are on while the vehicle is ready to start. EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div></div> <div>Brake system warning lamp</div>	<p>*The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> </div> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ABS has been switched off due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, have also been switched off.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <div> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>If the ABS control unit is defective, other systems may be available only with restrictions or may be unavailable.</p>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning.</p> <p>Cruise control has been automatically switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary. ► Depress the accelerator pedal less during your journey. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not switch off ESP®. <p>In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 135).</p>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ESP®, BAS, Hill Start Assist and Crosswind Assist are not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <div> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ESP® has been switched off.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch ESP® on again. <p>In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 135).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP® cannot be switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belt




Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound.</p> <p>For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the vehicle has been switched on.</p> <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 27).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 27). The warning lamp will go out. <p>In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp will go out.
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p>	<p>*The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 27). The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out. <p>In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out.





Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Increase the distance to the vehicle in front.
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle on your anticipated route at excessive speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, apply the brakes or avoid an obstacle. <p>You can find further information about the distance warning function in "Active Brake Assist" (→ page 136).</p>



Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red power steering warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.</p> <p>► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</p>
 <p>Door indicator lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed.</p> <p>► Close all the doors.</p>
 <p>Tachograph warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow tachograph indicator lamp is lit. The tachograph (TCO) has malfunctioned, e.g. due to invalid data or a missing driver card.</p> <p>Possible causes of malfunctions can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.</p>

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.</p>
 <p>High-voltage battery reserve</p>	<p>* The yellow warning lamp for the charge level of the high-voltage battery is lit. The charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.</p> <p>► Charge the high-voltage battery.</p>
 <p>Reduced power warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow reduced power warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.</p>
 <p>High-voltage battery warning</p>	<p>* The red warning lamp lights up while the drive system is on. There is a malfunction in the drive system. or The high-voltage battery's state of charge is too low.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.</p>

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/defect) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of tyre pressure in at least one tyre.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The tyres can burst.• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <div><p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</p><p>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p></div> <div><p>► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.</p><p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p><p>► Pay attention to the display messages.</p><p>► Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 227).</p><p>► Check the tyre pressure.</p></div> <p>You can check the tyre pressure electronically (→ page 224).</p> <p>► Correct the tyre pressure if necessary.</p>
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p></div> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <div><p>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div> <div><p>► Pay attention to the display messages.</p><p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div>

A	
A/C function.....	106
ABS.....	135
Accident and Breakdown Management	
Mercedes me connect.....	167
Accident, emergency call.....	209
Acoustic presence indicator.....	114
Activating/deactivating the (acoustic) locking verification signal.....	162
Active Brake Assist	
Function.....	136
Setting.....	138
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Activate/deactivate variable limiter.....	142
Activating/deactivating.....	142
Calling up a speed.....	142
Function.....	140
Increases/decreases the speed.....	142
Instrument cluster display.....	143
Storing a speed.....	142
Active light function.....	88
Active Parking Assist	
Exiting a parking space.....	149
Function.....	147
Parking.....	149
Adaptive brake lights.....	138
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Function.....	89
Switching on/off.....	90
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	
Function.....	90
Switching on/off.....	91
Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives).....	13
Additional turn signal light	
Replacing illuminants (roof indicator).....	94
Replacing illuminants (side indicator).....	93
Adjusting the air vents.....	110
Adjusting the armrest.....	69
Adjusting the lights (driving abroad).....	85
Adjusting the volume (audio system).....	170
After-sales service.....	199
Air suspension.....	122
Air-recirculation button	
Convenience opening/closing.....	109
Air-recirculation mode.....	109
Airbag	
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	30
Inflating.....	25
Overview.....	28
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp.....	31
Protection impaired.....	29
Protection provided.....	29
Warning lamp.....	24
AIRMATIC.....	122
Alarm system.....	62
Android Auto (multimedia system)	
Connecting.....	184
Settings.....	177
Animals.....	45
Anti-lock braking system.....	135
Anti-skid chain.....	222
Anti-theft alarm system	
Activating/deactivating.....	62
Activating/deactivating interior pro- tection.....	63
Function.....	62
Interior motion sensor.....	63
Stopping the alarm.....	62
Switching tow-away protection on/off... Tow-away protection.....	62 62
Anti-theft protection	
Immobiliser.....	61
Apple CarPlay® (multimedia system)	
Connecting.....	184
Settings.....	177
Apps, Mercedes me.....	168
Aquaplaning.....	119
Ashtray.....	83
Assistance system.....	135
ASSYST PLUS	
Regular maintenance work.....	199
Service interval display.....	199
Special service requirements.....	200
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	
Displaying the service due date (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)... Displaying the service due date (vehicle without steering-wheel but- tons)..... Non-operational times with the bat- tery disconnected.....	199 199 200
Attachments.....	13
ATTENTION ASSIST	
activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)..... Function.....	151 150
Attention assistant.....	150

Audio settings (audio system)	
Balance/fader.....	171
Equaliser.....	171
Playback options.....	173
Resetting.....	171
Audio system	
Adjusting the volume.....	170
Bluetooth® audio device playback.....	172
Controlling playback.....	173
iPod® playback.....	172
Operating unit.....	170
Overview.....	170
Resetting.....	171
Setting the time.....	171
Showing the software version.....	171
Switching on visibility.....	174
Switching on/off.....	170
USB playback.....	172
Audio system (on-board computer).....	161
Authorised workshop.....	18
Automatic climate control.....	107
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff	
Function.....	30
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp.....	31
Automatic distance control.....	140
Automatic driving lights.....	86
Automatic emergency call.....	209
Automatic measures after an accident.....	33
Auxiliary climate control	
Notes.....	110
Available power display.....	157
Axle load.....	251
B	
Back support, Lumbar support.....	68
BAS.....	135
Battery	
High-voltage battery.....	213
Key.....	47
On-board electrical system battery (12 V).....	211
Belt.....	25
Blind Spot Assist	
Function.....	151
Rear Cross Traffic Alert.....	152
Switching on/off.....	152
Bluetooth®	
Connecting a mobile phone.....	174
Bluetooth® (audio system)	
Activating/deactivating.....	173
Bluetooth® Audio (multimedia system)	
Information.....	186
Bluetooth® audio device (audio system)	
Starting playback.....	172
Bluetooth® settings (multimedia system)...	177
Bottle holder.....	82
Brake	
ABS (anti-lock braking system).....	135
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function.....	144
Active Brake Assist.....	136
Adaptive brake lights.....	138
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	135
Braking with parking brake.....	118
Downhill gradient.....	118
Driving instructions.....	118
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribu- tion).....	136
Heavy/light loads.....	118
HOLD function.....	144
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	118
New brake disks/brake linings.....	118
new brake linings/brake disks.....	117
Running-in notes.....	117
Wet road surfaces.....	118
Brake Assist System.....	135
Brake fluid.....	252
Brakeforce Distribution.....	136
Brakes	
Recuperation.....	115
Braking assistance.....	135
Breakdown	
Changing a wheel.....	227
Towing (both axles on the ground).....	215
Towing (raised front axle).....	216
Transporting the vehicle.....	216
Vehicle does not start.....	218
Bulbs.....	91
Buttons on the steering wheel.....	8
C	
Call list	
Making a call.....	175
Calling (multimedia system)	
Smartphone.....	184
Calls, Telephone operation	
Accepting.....	174

Activating functions during a call.....	174	Wallbox, mode 3.....	128
Declining.....	174	Charging cable	
Ending a call.....	174	Stowing.....	124
Incoming call during an existing call....	175	Charging prediction	125
Making.....	174	Child safety lock	
Telephone.....	174	Hinged windows.....	45
Cameras		Sliding door.....	44
Information.....	134	Child seat	
Maintenance.....	205	Approval categories.....	37
Reversing camera.....	146	Basic instructions.....	33
Car key	46	Fitting ISOFIX.....	39
Car wash (care)	203	Front passenger seat.....	43
Care, Car wash		Recommendations for child	
Automatic car wash.....	203	restraint systems.....	36
High-pressure cleaner.....	204	Risks/dangers.....	34
Washing by hand.....	204	Seats suitable for belt-secured child	
Carpet		restraint systems.....	41
Cleaning.....	206	Seats suitable for ISOFIX child	
Carrier systems		restraint systems.....	38
Notes.....	197	Securing.....	37
Central locking system		Securing to the front passenger	
Button.....	48	seat with the seat belt.....	43
Centre console		Securing to the rear seat with the	
Overview (top).....	9	seatbelt.....	42
Changing a wheel		Top Tether.....	40
Lowering the vehicle.....	229	Without automatic co-driver airbag	
Preparing.....	227	shutoff.....	42
Raising the vehicle.....	228	Children	
Removing a wheel.....	229	Avoiding dangers in the vehicle.....	34
Changing on-board computer settings	162	Basic instructions.....	33
Charge level display	157	Cigarette lighter	83
Charging		Clean varnish	205
Charge port, emergency release.....	132	Cleaning	
Charging station, mode 3.....	128	High-pressure cleaner.....	204
Ending the charging process.....	131	Paint.....	205
Fast charging station, mode 3/4.....	129	Vehicle interior.....	206
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	126	Washing by hand.....	204
Mains socket, mode 2.....	127	Climate control	
Notes on charging the high-voltage		A/C function.....	106
battery.....	123	Activating/deactivating.....	105
Notes on the high-voltage battery.....	213	Adjusting the air vents.....	110
On-board electrical system battery		Air distribution settings.....	107
(12 V).....	213	Air-recirculation mode.....	109
Setting the charging process.....	126	Automatic control.....	107
Setting the departure time.....	126	Auxiliary climate control.....	110
Setting the maximum charge level.....	126	Demisting the windscreen.....	108
Setting the maximum charging cur-		Demisting windows.....	108
rent.....	126	Energy-saving use.....	104
Starting the charging process.....	129	Notes.....	104
Stowing the charging cable.....	124	Refrigerant.....	253
Vehicle socket.....	126	Setting the air distribution.....	107
		Setting the airflow.....	107

Setting the temperature.....	108
Switching the rear window heater on/off.....	109
Synchronisation function.....	108
TEMPMATIC operating unit.....	103
THERMOTRONIC control panel.....	104
Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF	30
Co-driver seat Adjusting electrically.....	66
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CON- FORMITY	233
Cockpit	6
Coffee cup symbol	150
Combination switch Lights.....	86
Rear window wiper.....	97
Windscreen wipers.....	97
Components subject to radio regula- tions Declaration of conformity.....	15
Configuring sound settings (multimedia system)	178
Convenience closing via air recirculation button.....	109
Convenience opening via air recirculation button.....	109
Coolant Checking.....	201
Notes on coolant (drive system).....	252
Topping up.....	201
Copyright	23
Cornering light	88
Correct use	19
Cross traffic (warning)	152
Crosswind Assist	136
Cruise control Activating/deactivating.....	139
Calling up a speed.....	139
Function.....	139
Increasing/decreasing speed.....	139
Lever.....	139
Requirements:.....	139
selecting.....	139
Setting the speed.....	139
Storing a speed.....	139
Cup holders Cockpit.....	82
Rear.....	82

D

DAB announcements (audio system) Setting.....	171
DAB radio (multimedia system)	187
Dashboard	6
Data processing in the vehicle	20
Data protection rights	23
Data storage Data protection rights.....	23
electronic control units.....	20
Onboard Logic Unit.....	22
Online services.....	22
Daytime running lights, Constant head- lamp mode Activating/deactivating.....	86
Replacing light bulbs.....	92
Dealership	18
Declaration of conformity Components subject to radio regu- lations.....	15
Electromagnetic compatibility.....	15
Jack.....	17
Departure time Auxiliary climate control.....	110
Destination (multimedia system) Editing intermediate destinations.....	183
Destination entry (multimedia system) Adding or removing shortcuts.....	181
Displaying current location informa- tion.....	181
Displaying or deleting last destina- tion.....	180
Notes.....	179
Saving and deleting destinations.....	181
Searching for and entering destina- tions.....	179
Selecting a POL.....	180
Diagnostics connection	18
Digital inside rear-view mirror	100
DIRECT SELECT lever Engaging drive position.....	121
Engaging neutral.....	121
Engaging park position automatically... ..	121
Engaging reverse gear.....	121
Function.....	120
Selecting park position.....	121
Transmission position display.....	120
Transmission positions.....	120
Disconnect device (high-voltage on- board electrical system)	114

Display	
Cleaning.....	206
Displays on the instrument cluster.....	156
Display (multimedia system)	
Operating.....	177
Display message, Message (instrument cluster)	
Calling up on the on-board computer..	258
Notes.....	258
Display settings (multimedia system).....	178
Displaying location information (multimedia system).....	181
Displaying the range.....	159
Distance control.....	140
Distance warning.....	136
DISTRONIC.....	140
Door	
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism.....	49
Ambient lamp.....	95
Locking/unlocking emergency key.....	50
Opening (from the inside).....	48
Unlocking (from the inside).....	48
Door control panel.....	11
Drive program display.....	122
Drive programs.....	122
Drive system	
Manually disconnecting.....	114
Parking.....	133
Starting.....	116
Driver's seat	
Adjusting electrically.....	66
Manually adjusting.....	64
Driving in winter.....	119
Driving instructions	
Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator).....	114
Brakes.....	118
Downhill gradient.....	118
Driving in winter.....	119
Electric mode.....	114
General driving tips.....	117
Light adjustment when driving abroad..	85
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	118
New brake disks/brake linings.....	118
Parking brake.....	118
Running-in notes.....	117
slippery road surfaces.....	119
Subjecting brakes to a load.....	118
Wet road surfaces (brake).....	118
Driving notes	
Transport by rail.....	118
Driving safety system	
ABS (anti-lock braking system).....	135
Active Brake Assist.....	136
Adaptive brake lights.....	138
ATTENTION ASSIST.....	150
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	135
Blind Spot Assist.....	151
Cameras.....	134
Cruise control.....	139
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	136
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).....	135
ESP® Crosswind Assist.....	136
Hill Start Assist.....	143
HOLD function.....	144
Overview.....	135
Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	134
Your responsibility.....	134
Driving system.....	135
Driving tips	
Aquaplaning.....	119
Driving on flooded roads.....	119
Driving on wet roads.....	119
Recuperation.....	115
Drowsiness detection.....	150
Dynamic handling control system.....	135
DYNAMIC SELECT	
Drive program display.....	122
Drive programs.....	122
Function.....	122
Operating.....	122
Selecting the drive program.....	122

E**EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature**

Installing/removing (rear bench seat)....	72
Using (rear bench seat).....	72

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution..... 136**EC general operating permit number.....** 251**ECO display**

Activating.....	120
Function.....	120

Electric mode

Notes.....	114
Power display.....	154

Electric sliding door

Function.....	51
open/close with key button.....	53

Opening/closing (from the inside).....	52	Replacing illuminants (front).....	92
opening/closing (from the outside).....	53		
Problems.....	54	F	
Programming the key button.....	53	Factory settings (audio system).....	171
Resetting.....	53	Factory settings (on-board computer).....	162
Electromagnetic compatibility		Fastening.....	27
Declaration of conformity.....	15	Fault message	
Electronic Stability Program.....	135	Notes on display messages.....	258
Electronics		Filling up the windscreen washing system.....	203
Engine electronics.....	233	Fire extinguisher.....	208
Fitting two-way radios.....	233	First aid	
Emergency		First-aid kit (soft-sided).....	208
Fire extinguisher.....	208	First-aid kit (soft-sided).....	208
First-aid kit (soft-sided).....	208	Flat tyre	
Removing the warning triangle.....	208	Changing a wheel.....	227
Safety vest.....	208	Fog light (extended range).....	88
Setting up the warning triangle.....	208	Foil covering	
Emergency braking		Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	134
Manual parking brake.....	134	Folding table	
Emergency key		Installing/removing.....	79
Locking/unlocking the door.....	50	Moving.....	79
Removing/inserting.....	47	Using.....	81
Emergency release (vehicle socket).....	132	Free Software.....	23
Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system).....	114	Frequencies	
Energy consumption (displaying the average).....	159	Mobile phone.....	233
Energy flow display		Two-way radios.....	233
Displaying.....	120	Front airbag.....	28
Function/notes.....	120	Front passenger seat	
Engaging drive position (transmission).....	121	Manually adjusting.....	64
Engaging reverse gear.....	121	Front seat	
Engine electronics.....	233	rotating.....	69
Engine number.....	251	Fuses.....	218
Environmental protection			
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles.....	12	G	
Environmentally friendly driving.....	12	General operating permit number (EC).....	251
ESC, Electronic Stability Control.....	135	Genuine parts.....	12
ESP®		Glasses compartment.....	79
Activating/deactivating.....	136	Glove compartment.....	79
Crosswind Assist.....	136	Grab handles.....	64
Function.....	135		
Exiting a parking space		H	
PARKTRONIC.....	145	Handbrake.....	133
Exterior lighting		Handling characteristics	
Changing illuminants (rear).....	94	Unusual.....	221
Intelligent Light System.....	87	Hands-free system.....	173
Light switch.....	85	Hazard warning light system.....	87
Maintenance.....	205		

Head restraint		
Adjusting electrically.....	76	
Manually adjusting.....	76	
Headlamp flashing.....	86	
Heating system.....	103	
Help call		
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.....	209	
High beam		
Activating/deactivating.....	86	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	90	
Replacing light bulbs.....	92	
High-pressure cleaner.....	204	
High-voltage battery, Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)		
Charge port, emergency release.....	132	
Charging at time of departure.....	126	
Charging duration.....	255	
Charging prediction.....	125	
Charging station, mode 3.....	128	
Connection types.....	255	
Disconnect device.....	114	
Ending the charging process.....	131	
Energy content.....	255	
Energy flow display.....	120	
Fast charging station, mode 3/4.....	129	
General notes on charging.....	123	
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	126	
Mains socket, mode 2.....	127	
Notes.....	213	
Setting the charging process.....	126	
Setting the maximum charge level.....	126	
Setting the maximum charging current.....	126	
Starting the charging process.....	129	
Stowing the charging cable.....	124	
Type.....	255	
Voltage types.....	255	
Wallbox, mode 3.....	128	
High-voltage on-board electrical system		
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	126	
Highbeam		
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	89	
Hill Start Assist.....	143	
Hinged windows		
Child safety lock.....	45	
HOLD function		
Notes.....	144	
Switching on/off.....	144	
Home screen (multimedia system)		
Changing the arrangement of the applications.....	176	
I		
Identification plate.....	251	
Ignition lock.....	116	
Immobiliser.....	61	
Implied warranty.....	20	
Importer information		
Regulatory radio information.....	250	
Inattention detection.....	150	
Indicator lamps.....	7	
inside rear-view mirror		
automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	101	
digital inside rear-view mirror.....	100	
Installations.....	13	
Instrument cluster		
Adjusting the lighting.....	157	
Available power display.....	157	
Charge level display.....	157	
Indicators on the display.....	156	
Maintenance.....	206	
Notes on warning/indicator lamps.....	276	
Overview of displays.....	154	
Power display.....	154	
Warning/indicator lamps.....	7	
Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting.....	157	
Intelligent Light System		
Activating/deactivating.....	88	
Active light function.....	88	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	89	
Cornering light.....	88	
Overview.....	87	
Intellitext™ (audio system)		
Setting.....	172	
Interior lighting		
Replacing illuminants.....	95	
Setting.....	91	
Interior motion sensor		
Activating/deactivating.....	63	
Function.....	63	
Intermediate destination		
Editing.....	183	
iPod® (audio system)		
Starting playback.....	172	
ISOFIX child restraint system		
Seats suitable for attaching.....	38	

- ISOFIX child seat anchor**
 Fitting..... 39
- J**
- Jack**
 Declaration of conformity..... 17
 Storage location..... 218
 Stowage compartment (rear)..... 219
 Tool holder in the load compartment... 220
- Journeys abroad**
 Light adjustment low beam..... 85
- Jump-start connection**..... 213
- K**
- Key**
 Battery..... 47
 Central locking system..... 46
 electric sliding door open/close..... 53
 Emergency key..... 47
 Fastening to keyring..... 47
 Functions..... 46
 Pre-entry climate control..... 111
 Problem..... 47
 Programming the button for the
 electric sliding door..... 53
 Start the vehicle..... 116
 Unlocking setting..... 46
- Key positions**..... 116
- L**
- Lamp**..... 91
- Lane detection**..... 152
- Lane Keeping Assist**
 Activating/deactivating..... 153
 Function..... 152
 Sensitivity..... 153
- Language settings (multimedia system)**.... 178
- Lashing points**
 Loads..... 256
 Overview..... 191
- Lashing straps**..... 192
- Last destinations (multimedia system)**
 Selecting or deleting..... 180
- Level control**..... 122
- Light switch (overview)**..... 85
- Lights**
 Active light function..... 88
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 89
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 90
 Adjusting the instrument lighting..... 157
 Automatic driving lights..... 86
 Combination switch..... 86
 Cornering light..... 88
 Fog light (extended range)..... 88
 Hazard warning lights..... 87
 Headlamp flashing..... 86
 High beam..... 86
 Intelligent Light System..... 87
 Light adjustment when driving abroad... 85
 Light switch..... 85
 Low beam..... 85
 Motorway mode..... 88
 Parking lights..... 85
 Range..... 86
 Rear fog light..... 86
 Responsibility with lighting systems..... 85
 Standing lights..... 85
 Switching on the daytime running
 lights..... 86
 Switching the Intelligent Light Sys-
 tem on/off..... 88
 Turn signal light..... 86
- Limiters**
 Activating/deactivating..... 139, 142
 Calling up a speed..... 139
 Function..... 139
 Increasing/decreasing speed..... 139
 Lever..... 139
 Passive mode..... 139
 Requirements:..... 139
 selecting..... 139
 Setting the speed..... 139
 Storing a speed..... 139
- Load compartment and rear interior
 lamps**
 Replacing illuminants..... 95
- Load distribution**..... 189
- Load securing**
 Lashing points..... 191
 Notes..... 190
- Load securing aid**
 Load protection net..... 194
 Luggage compartment partition..... 195
- Loading guidelines**..... 188
- Locking/unlocking**
 Activating/deactivating the auto-
 matic locking mechanism..... 49
 Doors (interior)..... 48
 Emergency key..... 50
- Low beam**
 Activating/deactivating..... 85
 Light adjustment when driving abroad... 85
 Replacing light bulbs..... 92

lubricants			
Operating fluids Notes.....	251		
Luggage compartment partition			
Folding up/down.....	195		
Removing/fitting.....	195		
Stowage compartments.....	195		
Lumbar support (4-way).....	68		
M			
M+S tyres.....	221		
Maintaining safe distance			
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	142		
Maintenance			
ASSYST PLUS.....	199		
Carpet.....	206		
Display.....	206		
Exterior lighting.....	205		
Instrument cluster.....	206		
Notes.....	199		
Paint.....	205		
Plastic trim.....	206		
Real wood/trim elements.....	206		
Reversing camera.....	205		
Roof lining.....	206		
Seat belt.....	206		
Seat cover.....	206		
Sensors.....	205		
Vehicle socket.....	205		
Wheels/rims.....	205		
Windows.....	205		
Wiper blades.....	205		
Malfunction			
Restraint system.....	24		
Manual parking brake			
Applying/releasing.....	133		
Emergency braking.....	134		
Map			
Using.....	184		
Map (multimedia system)			
Adjusting.....	184		
Maximum gross vehicle weight.....	251		
MBUX multimedia system			
Mercedes me & Apps.....	168		
Media mode			
Connecting USB devices.....	186		
Overview of the media menu.....	186		
Starting media playback.....	186		
Supported formats and data storage media.....	185		
Medical aids.....	20		
Memory function			
Outside mirrors.....	68		
Seat.....	68		
Menu (on-board computer)			
Overview.....	158		
Mercedes me Apps.....	168		
Mercedes me calls			
Arranging a service appointment.....	166		
Consenting to the transfer of data.....	166		
Information on call using overhead control panel.....	165		
Transferred data.....	166		
Mercedes me connect			
Accident and Breakdown Management.....	167		
Information.....	167		
Making a call via the overhead control panel.....	165		
Transferred data.....	168		
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call			
Automatic emergency call.....	209		
Data transfer.....	211		
Information.....	209		
Manual emergency call.....	210		
Overview.....	209		
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.....	12		
Mercedes-Benz service centre.....	18		
Message memory.....	258		
Mirror			
adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (outside mirrors).....	99		
Mirrors			
digital inside rear-view mirror.....	100		
Rear visibility.....	101		
Mobile phone			
Frequencies.....	233		
Maximum transmission output.....	233		
Modifications.....	13		
Motorway mode.....	88		
Mounting a load.....	188		
Multimedia system			
Adjusting the volume.....	186		
Anti-theft protection.....	169, 176		
Calling up the tool menu.....	178		
Configuring basic settings.....	177		
Configuring display settings.....	178		
Configuring language settings.....	178		
Configuring navigation settings.....	177		
Configuring notification settings.....	178		

Configuring settings for connected devices.....	177
Configuring sound settings.....	178
Functions overview.....	176
Operating safety.....	169, 176
Operating temperature.....	169, 176
Overview of the control panel.....	176
Setting smartphone functions.....	184

N

Navigation	159
Navigation (multimedia system)	
Configuring settings.....	177
Overview.....	179
Updating maps.....	187
Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes	256
Notes on retrofitting the front passenger seat	70
Notification settings (multimedia system) ..	178

O

Occupant safety	
Airbag.....	28
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	30
Automatic measures after an accident..	33
Child seat.....	33
Pets in the vehicle.....	45
PRE-SAFE®.....	33
Seat belt.....	25
On-board computer	
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment.....	162
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal.....	162
Assistance menu.....	158
Audio menu.....	161
Digital speedometer.....	159
Displaying the energy flow.....	159
Displaying the range.....	159
ECO display.....	120
Factory settings.....	162
Indicators on the display.....	156
Menu overview.....	158
Navigation menu.....	159
Operation.....	155
Overview.....	155
Selecting the permanent display function.....	162
Selecting the unit of measurement for distance.....	162
Service menu.....	158
Setting the display language.....	162

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor.....	162
Setting the surround lighting.....	162
Setting the time and date.....	162
Settings menu.....	162
Status overview of driving systems.....	158
Telephone menu.....	161
Trip menu.....	159

On-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)

Displaying the service due date.....	199
--------------------------------------	-----

On-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)

Displaying the service due date.....	199
--------------------------------------	-----

On-board diagnostic interface.....

On-board electrical system battery (12 V)

Charging.....	213
Notes (vehicle battery).....	211
Replacing.....	213
Starting assistance.....	213

On-board electronics

Engine electronics.....	233
Fitting two-way radios.....	233

Onboard Logic Unit

Data storage.....	22
Online services.....	22

Online services.....

Open Source Software.....

Opening/closing the bonnet.....

Operating fluids

Brake fluid.....	252
Notes.....	251
Notes on coolant (drive system).....	252
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)...	253
Windscreen washer fluid.....	253

Operating safety.....

Outside mirrors

Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode.....	99
automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	101
Blind Spot Assist.....	151
Folding in/out.....	99
Memory function.....	68
Setting options.....	11

Overhead control panel

Adjusting the interior lighting.....	91
Overview.....	10

Owner's manual.....

P	
Paint code.....	251
Panorama sliding sunroof	
Notes.....	58
Opening/closing.....	59
Opening/closing the roller sunblind.....	60
Problems.....	61
Park position	
Engaging.....	121
Engaging automatically.....	121
Parking	
Active Parking Assist.....	147
PARKTRONIC.....	145
Parking aid	
Active Parking Assist.....	147
PARKTRONIC.....	145
Parking Assist	
Active Parking Assist.....	147
PARKTRONIC.....	145
Parking assistance systems	
Active Parking Assist.....	147
Parking brake (manual).....	133
Parking brake lever.....	133
Parking lights	
Activating/deactivating.....	85
Replacing light bulbs.....	92
Parking out	
Active Parking Assist.....	147
Parking up.....	134
PARKTRONIC	
Function.....	145
Switching on/off.....	146
PASSENGER AIR BAG	
Status display, co-driver airbag.....	31
Permissible axle load.....	251
Permissible gross mass.....	251
Permitted towing methods.....	213
Pets in the vehicle.....	45
Phone book (audio system)	
Downloading mobile phone contacts...	175
Searching for contacts.....	175
Plastic trim (care).....	206
POI	
Selecting.....	180
Pop-out windows	
Opening/closing.....	57
Power display.....	154
Pre-entry climate control	
Activating.....	111
Activating/deactivating using the button.....	112
At departure time.....	111
Via the key.....	111
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection	
Function.....	33
Reversing measures.....	33
Protection of the environment	
Driving style.....	12
Pulling	
Towing methods.....	213
Pulling away.....	143
Q	
QR code for rescue card.....	20
Qualified specialist workshop.....	18
R	
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	
Damage.....	134
Radio (audio system)	
DAB announcements.....	171
Intellitext™.....	172
Programme preview (EPG).....	172
Selecting the frequency band.....	171
Radio (multimedia system)	
Setting DAB stations.....	187
Setting stations.....	171, 187
Storing radio stations.....	171, 187
Switching traffic announcements on/off.....	171, 187
Radio regulations	
Importer information.....	250
Regulatory radio identification.....	236
Specific absorption rate.....	249
Wireless applications.....	234
REACH regulation.....	19
Real wood (care).....	206
Rear and load compartment lamps	
Replacing illuminants.....	95
Rear bench seat	
Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat).....	73
Bench seat anchorage / seating variants.....	70
Folding forwards and backwards.....	74
Installing/removing (comfort rear bench seat).....	75

Moving.....	73	Standing/parking lights.....	92
Notes.....	70	Turn signal light.....	92
Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature.....	72	Rescue card QR code.....	20
Rear Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning.....	152	Rescue separation point (high-voltage on-board electrical system).....	114
Rear fog light.....	86	Resetting the trip computer.....	159
Rear luggage rack		Responsibility	
Notes.....	197	Driving safety systems.....	134
Rear seat		Restraint system	
Bench seat anchorage / seating variants.....	70	Basic instructions for children.....	33
Notes.....	70	Function the event of an accident.....	25
Rear visibility		Functionality.....	24
automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	101	Malfunction.....	24
Rear window wiper		Protection.....	24
Activating/deactivating.....	97	Protection impaired.....	24
Rear-end doors		Self-test.....	24
Opening 180° or 270°.....	55	Warning lamp.....	24
Opening/closing (from the inside).....	55	Reverse warning device.....	144
Opening/closing (from the outside).....	54	Reversing camera	
Recuperation		Function.....	146
Function.....	115	Maintenance.....	205
Setting.....	116	Roll away protection.....	144
Recycling.....	12	Roller sunblind	
Refrigerant (air conditioning system).....	253	Panorama sliding sunroof.....	60
Registration.....	19	Roof lining (care).....	206
Regulating headlamp range.....	86	Roof load.....	257
Removing/fitting load protection net.....	194	Roof luggage rack	
Replacement key, Spare key.....	47	Load.....	257
Replacing a wheel		Notes.....	197
Fitting a new wheel.....	229	Route (multimedia system)	
Replacing illuminants		Calculating.....	182
Additional turn signal light (roof indicator).....	94	Notes.....	181
Additional turn signal light (side indicator).....	93	Planning with myTrips.....	183
Illuminant (rear).....	94	Selecting a detour.....	183
Mirror lamp.....	95	Selecting options.....	182
Rear and load compartment lamps.....	95	Starting and ending.....	181
Signal and ambient lamp in the tail- gate.....	95	Running-in notes.....	117
Surround lighting.....	95		
Tail lamp.....	94	S	
Replacing light bulbs		Safety system.....	135
Daytime running lights.....	92	Safety vest.....	208
High beam.....	92	Seat	
Light sources (front).....	92	4-way lumbar support.....	68
Low beam.....	92	Adjusting electrically.....	66
Notes.....	91	Adjusting the armrest.....	69
		Adjusting the head restraint electri- cally.....	76
		Adjusting the head restraint manually....	76
		Bench seat anchorage / seating variants in the rear.....	70

Correct driver's seat position.....	64	Shortcuts (destination entry).....	181
Installing/removing (rear bench seat)....	75	Showing traffic information (multimedia system).....	183
Manually adjusting.....	64	Side window	
Memory function.....	68	Problems.....	58
Notes on retrofitting the front passenger seat.....	70	Side windows	
rotating (front seat).....	69	Adjusting.....	58
Side airbag.....	28	Opening/closing.....	56
Switches the seat heating on/off.....	77	Opening/closing the pop-out window....	57
Opening/closing the sliding window.....	58		
Seat belt		Sliding door	
Adjusting the height.....	27	Child safety lock.....	44
Automatic tightening.....	27	electric sliding door.....	51
Cleaning.....	206	Function.....	51
Fastening.....	27	Opening/closing (from the inside).....	50
Protection.....	25	opening/closing (from the outside).....	50
Protection impaired.....	26	Sliding sunroof.....	58
Releasing.....	27	Sliding windows	
Warning lamp.....	27	Opening/closing.....	58
Seat belt adjustment		Slippery road surfaces.....	119
Activating/deactivating.....	162	Smartphone (multimedia system)	
Function.....	27	Pairing.....	184
Seat belt tensioners	25	Placing a call.....	184
Seat belt warning	27	Setting functions.....	184
Seat cover (care)	206	Snow chains.....	222
Securing loads		Socket (12 V), 12 V socket.....	83
Lashing straps.....	192	Socket (high-voltage battery).....	126
Load protection net.....	194	Sound generator.....	114
Tie-down eyes.....	193	Spare parts.....	12
Securing luggage	188	Spare wheel	
Selector lever	120	Fitting/removing.....	231
Self-test		Specialist workshop.....	18
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	31	Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	249
Restraint system.....	24	Speed	
Sensors		Limit, Limiter.....	139
Information.....	134	Save, cruise control.....	142
Maintenance.....	205	Save, DISTRONIC.....	142
Service	199	Save, Limiter.....	142
Service centre	18	Speed control	
Service interval display	199	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	140
Setting the air distribution	107	Cruise control.....	139
Setting the airflow	107	Limiter.....	139
Setting the date	162	Speedometer.....	154
Setting the language	162	Standing lights	
Setting the rain sensor sensitivity	162	Activating/deactivating.....	85
Setting the switch-off delay time	162	Replacing light bulbs.....	92
Setting the time	162	Start-off assist.....	143
Setting units in the on-board computer	162	Starting assistance.....	213
Shifting to neutral (transmission)	121		

Starting-off aid	143	Telephone	
Status indicator		Activating functions during a call.....	174
Co-driver airbag.....	31	Connecting a mobile phone.....	174
Steering wheel		Incoming call during an existing call....	175
Adjusting.....	78	Notes.....	173
Driver's airbag.....	28	Operation via the on-board computer..	161
Steering-wheel buttons	8	Secure Simple Pairing.....	174
Stopping the alarm	62	Setting the ringtone.....	174
Stowage compartment (rear)		Telephone operation.....	174
Jack.....	219	Telephone (audio system)	
Vehicle tool kit.....	219	Disconnecting a mobile phone.....	174
Stowage compartment (seat base)		Replacing a mobile phone.....	174
Vehicle tool kit.....	219	Setting the ringtone.....	174
Stowage space		Temperature	
Bottle holder.....	82	Setting.....	108
Cup holders.....	82	setting centrally.....	108
Glasses compartment.....	79	TEMPMATIC (operating unit)	103
Glove compartment.....	79	THERMOTRONIC (control panel)	104
Summer tyres	221	Tie-down eyes	
Sun visor		Loads.....	256
Mirror lamp.....	95	Tool holder in the load compartment	
Operating.....	101	Jack.....	220
Surround lighting		Vehicle tool kit.....	220
Replacing illuminants.....	95	Top Tether	40
Setting.....	162	Touchscreen (multimedia system)	
Suspension	122	Operating.....	177
SVHC		Tow-away protection	
Substances of very high concern.....	19	Activating/deactivating.....	62
Switches the seat heating on/off	77	Function.....	62
Switching on the ignition	116	Towing	
Switching on the power supply	116	both axles on the ground.....	215
Switching the rear window heater on/off ...	109	raised front axle.....	216
Synchronisation function	108	Towing eye	
		Fitting/removing.....	217
		Storage location.....	217
		Towing methods	213
		Track information	
		Displaying.....	173
		Traffic announcements (multimedia system)	
		Switching on/off.....	171, 187
		Transmission	
		DIRECT SELECT lever.....	120
		Drive program display.....	122
		Drive programs.....	122
		DYNAMIC SELECT switch.....	122
		Engaging drive position.....	121
		Engaging neutral.....	121
		Engaging reverse gear.....	121
		Selecting park position.....	121
		Transmission position display.....	120
Technical data			
Information.....	233		
Radio regulations.....	236		
Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	249		
Vehicle identification plate.....	251		

T

Table	79
Tail lamp (replacing illuminants)	94
Tailgate	
Opening in an emergency.....	54
Opening/closing.....	54
Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate.....	95
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	12

Transmission positions.....	120
Transmission position display	120
Transport (vehicle)	216
Transport by rail	118
Trim element (care)	206
Turn signal light	
Replacing illuminants (roof indicator).....	94
Replacing illuminants (side indicator).....	93
Replacing light bulbs.....	92
Two-way radios	
Frequencies.....	233
Installation.....	233
Maximum transmission output.....	233
Tyre pressure	
Checking manually.....	224
Notes.....	222
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor...	225
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	224
Tyre pressure table.....	223
Tyre pressure monitoring system	
Checking the air pressure.....	224
Checking the temperature.....	224
Function.....	224
Restarting.....	225
Tyre pressure table	223
Tyre temperature	
Checking.....	224
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	224
Tyre tread	221
Tyres	
Checking.....	221
Checking the temperature.....	224
Direction of rotation.....	227
Fitting.....	229
M+S tyres.....	221
Mounting.....	225
Noise.....	221
Removing.....	229
Replacing.....	225, 227
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor...	225
Selection.....	225
Snow chains.....	222
Storing.....	227
Summer tyres.....	221
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	224
Tyre pressure table.....	223
Unusual handling characteristics.....	221
Wheel/tyre combination.....	230
















U

Unfastening	27
--------------------------	----

Unlocking setting	46
Updating software (multimedia system)	187
USB device (audio system)	
Showing track information.....	173
Starting playback.....	172
USB port (multimedia system)	
Connecting devices.....	186

V

Variable limiter	139
Vehicle	
Activating/deactivating the auto-matic locking mechanism.....	49
Correct use.....	19
Data storage.....	20
Deactivating.....	133
Diagnostics connection.....	18
Equipment.....	14
Identification plate.....	251
Implied warranty.....	20
loading.....	216
lock automatically.....	49
Locking/unlocking (from the inside).....	48
Locking/unlocking emergency key.....	50
Lowering.....	229
Medical aids.....	20
Parking.....	133
Parking up.....	134
QR code for rescue card.....	20
Raising.....	228
REACH regulation.....	19
Registration.....	19
Starting (key).....	116
SVHC/substances of very high concern.....	19
Switching on the power supply.....	116
Towing away.....	213
Vehicle cameras	134
Vehicle data	
Vehicle height.....	254
Vehicle length.....	254
Vehicle width.....	254
Wheelbase.....	254
Vehicle dimensions	254
Vehicle equipment	14
Vehicle identification number	251
Vehicle identification plate	251
Vehicle key	46
Vehicle level	122
Vehicle sensors	134

- Vehicle socket**
 Emergency release..... 132
 Indicator lamps..... 126
- Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)**
 Maintenance..... 205
- Vehicle tool kit, Tool**
 Jack..... 218
 Stowage compartment (rear)..... 219
 Stowage compartment (seat base)..... 219
 Tool holder in the load compartment... 220
 Towing eye..... 217
- Vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system**
 Charge port, emergency release..... 132
 Disconnect device..... 114
 Manually disconnecting..... 114
 Rescue separation point..... 114
- VIN**..... 251
- Visibility (demisting windows)**..... 108
- W**
- Warning system**..... 62
- Warning triangle**
 Removing..... 208
 Setting up..... 208
- Warning/indicator lamp**
 ABS warning lamp..... 277, 278
 Brake system warning lamp..... 277
 Door indicator lamp..... 281
 Electrical fault warning lamp..... 281
 ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 279
 ESP® warning lamp..... 278
 High-voltage battery reserve..... 281
 High-voltage battery warning..... 281
 Power steering system warning lamp..... 281
 Reduced power warning lamp... 281
 Restraint system warning lamp..... 276
 Seat belt warning lamp..... 279, 280
 Tachograph warning lamp..... 281
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp..... 282
 Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 280
 Notes..... 276
- PASSENGER AIR BAG**..... 31
- Warning/indicator lamps**
 Overview..... 7
- Washer fluid**..... 253
- Washing by hand**..... 204
- Washing the engine**..... 204
- Wheel rotation**..... 227
- Wheels**
 Changing..... 227
 Checking..... 221
 Checking the air pressure..... 224
 Checking the temperature..... 224
 Fitting..... 229
 Flat tyre..... 211
 Maintenance..... 205
 Mounting..... 225
 Noise..... 221
 Removing..... 229
 Replacing..... 225, 227
 Restarting the tyre pressure monitor... 225
 Selection..... 225
 Snow chains..... 222
 Storing..... 227
 Technical data..... 230
 Tyre pressure..... 222
 Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 224
 Tyre pressure table..... 223
 Unusual handling characteristics..... 221
 Wheel/tyre combination..... 230
- Wheels (care)**..... 205
- Window airbag**..... 28
- Windows**
 Demisting..... 108
 Maintenance..... 205
 Opening/closing..... 56
 Removing mist..... 108
- Windscreen**
 Demisting..... 108
- Windscreen washer fluid**..... 253
- Windscreen wipers**
 Activating/deactivating..... 97
 Replacing the wiper blades..... 97
 Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen)..... 97
 Replacing wiper blades (rear window).... 99
 Switching on/off (rear window)..... 97
 Switching on/off (windscreen)..... 97
- Winter operation**..... 222
- Winter tyres**
 Notes..... 221

Wiper blades

Maintenance.....	205
Replacing (rear window).....	99
Replacing (windscreen).....	97
Wireless applications	234
Workshop	18

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your Operator's Manuals



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



4475842712Z102